



# COMPLETE FINNISH

## MASTER COURSE

*MATTI KORHONEN  
ANNELI VIRTANEN*



# Complete Finnish Master Course

Learn the official language of Finland in 30 days by yourself thanks to our complete master course.

Made with love in Helsinki, Finland by  
Matti Korhonen & Anneli Virtanen

Copyright © 2025

ISBN: 978-1-52932-463-1

Version: 25.01.01

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the authors.

Thank you for your support!  
Send us your suggestions to:  
[info@learnfinnish.org](mailto:info@learnfinnish.org)

For language videos, audio samples and updates check out the official website:  
[www.learnfinnish.org](http://www.learnfinnish.org)



# 1.

# FINNISH ESSENTIAL GRAMMAR





# CONTENTS

<b>1 Introduction</b>	1
§1 The relation of Finnish to other languages	1
§2 Finnish past and present	2
§3 The basic characteristics of Finnish	4
§4 What are the special difficulties?	6
<b>2 Pronunciation and sound structure</b>	9
§5 Letters and sounds	9
§6 Vowels and consonants	10
§7 Short and long sounds	12
§8 Diphthongs	14
§9 Syllables	14
§10 Stress and intonation	15
§11 Vowel harmony	16
<b>3 A survey of word structure</b>	18
§12 Nominals and their endings	18
§13 Finite verb forms and their endings	21
§14 Non-finite verb forms and their endings	24
<b>4 Two important sound alternations</b>	28
§15 Consonant gradation ( <b>p, t, k</b> )	28
§16 Vowel changes before <b>-i-</b> endings	38
<b>5 The declension of nominals</b>	44
§17 General	44
§18 Nominals with a basic form in <b>-i</b>	46
§19 Nominals with a basic form in <b>-e</b>	49
§20 Nominals with a basic form ending in a consonant	50

<b>6</b>	<b>The conjugation of verbs</b>	55
§21	General	55
§22	Infinitive endings	56
§23	Inflectional stems	57
<b>7</b>	<b>Basic sentence structure</b>	61
§24	Present tense personal endings	61
§25	The nominative (basic form of nominals)	63
§26	Singular and plural	67
§27	The verb <b>olla</b> '(to) be'	68
§28	'To have' in Finnish	69
§29	Negative sentences	69
§30	Questions and answers	71
§31	Concord of attributes	74
<b>8</b>	<b>The partitive</b>	76
§32	Formation of the partitive	76
§33	Use of the partitive	82
<b>9</b>	<b>The genitive, possessive suffixes and the accusative</b>	91
§34	Formation of the genitive	91
§35	Use of the genitive	95
§36	Possessive suffixes	97
§37	What is the accusative?	100
§38	The accusative endings	102
§39	Quantity adverbs taking an object case	105
<b>10</b>	<b>The six local cases</b>	107
§40	General	107
§41	Inessive	108
§42	Elative	110
§43	Illative	112
§44	Adessive	115
§45	Ablative	117
§46	Allative	119
§47	Directional verbs	120
§48	Place names	121
<b>11</b>	<b>Other cases</b>	123
§49	Essive	123
§50	Translative	125
§51	Abessive, comitative and instructive	127

---

<b>12 Numerals</b>	129
§52 Cardinal numbers	129
§53 Ordinal numbers	134
<b>13 Pronouns</b>	136
§54 Personal pronouns	136
§55 Demonstrative pronouns	138
§56 Interrogative pronouns	140
§57 Indefinite pronouns	142
§58 Relative pronouns	149
<b>14 Tenses</b>	152
§59 Present tense	152
§60 Past tense	152
§61 Perfect tense	156
§62 Pluperfect tense	158
§63 Negative forms	159
<b>15 Moods</b>	162
§64 Indicative	162
§65 Conditional	162
§66 Imperative	165
§67 Potential	169
<b>16 The passive</b>	172
§68 General	172
§69 Passive present	173
§70 Passive past	175
§71 Passive perfect and pluperfect	177
§72 Passive moods	180
<b>17 Infinitives</b>	182
§73 General	182
§74 First infinitive	183
§75 Second infinitive	184
§76 Third infinitive	188
§77 Fourth infinitive	192
<b>18 Participles</b>	194
§78 General	194
§79 Present participle active	195

§80	Present participle passive	196
§81	The past participles	198
§82	The participial construction	200
§83	The temporal construction	205
§84	The agent construction	207
<b>19</b>	<b>Comparison of adjectives</b>	<b>211</b>
§85	Comparative	211
§86	Superlative	214
<b>20</b>	<b>Other word classes</b>	<b>218</b>
§87	Adverbs	218
§88	Prepositions	221
§89	Postpositions	222
§90	Conjunctions	226
§91	Particles	228
<b>21</b>	<b>Word formation</b>	<b>231</b>
§92	General	231
§93	Derivation	232
§94	Compounding	241
<b>22</b>	<b>The colloquial spoken language</b>	<b>244</b>
§95	General	244
§96	Omission and assimilation of sounds	245
§97	Differences of form	246

## 2 PRONUNCIATION AND SOUND STRUCTURE

- *Letters and sounds*
- *Vowels and consonants*
- *Short and long sounds*
- *Diphthongs*
- *Syllables*
- *Stress and intonation*
- *Vowel harmony*

### §5 LETTERS AND SOUNDS

Disregarding words of foreign origin, Finnish has eight letters for vowels and 13 for consonants: **i e ä y ö u o a** and **p t k d g s h v j l r m n**. With few exceptions the following important correspondence holds between letters and phonemes in carefully pronounced Standard Finnish (phonemes are sounds thought of as types, irrespective of slight variations in the speech of the same person or between different people).

Each letter corresponds to one and the same phoneme, and each phoneme corresponds to one and the same letter.

Note the following pronunciation details:

- The vowel corresponding to the letter **ä** is an open unrounded front vowel (cf. the short vowels in British English ‘shall, rat’, and the long vowel in Swedish *bär* ‘berry’).
- The vowel corresponding to the letter **y** is a close rounded front vowel (cf. German *Führer*).
- The vowel corresponding to the letter **ö** is a half-close rounded front vowel (cf. German *Göring*).
- The combination of letters **ng** is pronounced as a long [??] sound as in **rengas** ‘ring’ [re??as].
- The letter **n** before a **k** is pronounced as a fairly long [?] sound as in **Helsinki** [helsi?ki] (cf. English ‘drink’).



- When length is used to differentiate meanings, short phonemes are written with one letter and long phonemes with two, as in **tuli** ‘fire’—**tuuli** ‘wind’—**tulli** ‘customs’; **kansa** ‘people’—**kanssa** ‘with’; **muta** ‘mud’ (nominative case)—**mutaa** ‘mud’ (partitive case).
- Words of foreign origin may contain other letters than those mentioned above, for example **b c f w x z**. Names of Swedish origin may contain the letter **å** (Å) as in **Åbo, Åke, Svartå**.
- The alphabetical order of letters is **a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z å ä ö**.
- The pronunciation of the everyday spoken language differs in several respects from that of the standard spoken norm (see Chapter 22). The strict correspondence between letters and phonemes does not hold in everyday spoken language.

## §6 VOWELS AND CONSONANTS

Finnish (apart from words of foreign origin) has eight vowel and 13 consonant phonemes: **i e ä y ö u o a** and **p t k d s h v j l r m n ?**. All vowels and almost all consonants can occur as either short or long sounds. The phonetic definitions of the Finnish vowels and consonants are as follows (with examples of near-equivalent British English sounds):

<b>i</b>	close front unrounded	<i>sleep</i>
<b>e</b>	half-close front unrounded	<i>bed</i>
<b>ä</b>	open front unrounded	<i>bank</i>
<b>y</b>	close front rounded	
<b>ö</b>	half-close front rounded	
<b>u</b>	close back rounded	<i>book</i>
<b>o</b>	half-close back rounded	<i>dock</i>
<b>a</b>	open back unrounded	<i>but</i>
<b>p</b>	unvoiced unaspirated bilabial stop	<i>drop</i>
<b>t</b>	unvoiced unaspirated alveolar stop	<i>bit</i>
<b>k</b>	unvoiced unaspirated velar stop	<i>rock</i>
<b>d</b>	voiced lax alveolar stop	<i>down</i>
<b>s</b>	unvoiced alveolar sibilant	<i>sound</i>
<b>h</b>	glottal fricative or glide	<i>honey</i>
<b>v</b>	voiced labiodental fricative or glide	<i>voice</i>
<b>j</b>	voiced palatal glide	<i>young</i>
<b>l</b>	voiced alveolar lateral	<i>London</i>
<b>r</b>	voiced alveolar trill	<i>round</i>
<b>m</b>	voiced bilabial nasal	<i>music</i>
<b>n</b>	voiced alveolar nasal	<i>noise</i>
<b>ŋ</b>	voiced velar nasal	<i>ring</i>

Special attention should be paid to the following details.

- There is no difference in quality between the corresponding long and short vowels **ii—i**, **ee—e**, **ää—ä**, **yy—y**, **öö—ö**, **uu—u**, **oo—o**, **aa—a**.
- All long vowels are pronounced as pure long vowels, not as if they were diphthongs or as if they ended in **-j** or **-w**.
- The vowel **y** [y] is articulated with strongly protruded lips and a small opening between them.
- The quality of the long vowel **öö** is [ø:] and that of the short **ö** is [ø], cf. **sinäkö** ‘you?’, **pöllö** ‘owl’, **mörkö** ‘goblin’, **Närpiöön** ‘to Närpiö’. The lips are protruded and half-closed.
- The vowels **ee** and **e**, and also **ää** and **ä**, are differentiated in all positions in a word, including before **r** and in unstressed syllables. Cf. **te** ‘you’—**tee** ‘tea’, **meille** ‘to us’—**meillä** ‘“at” us’ (= at our house), **teellä** ‘with tea’—**täällä** ‘here’, **piste** ‘point’—**pistä** ‘sting!’, **vene** ‘of the boat’—**nenään** ‘into the nose’, **lehti** ‘leaf’—**lähti** ‘(he) left’, **veri** ‘blood’—**väri** ‘colour’, **perkele** ‘devil’, **merkki** ‘mark’, **Eero** (masculine name), **väärä** ‘wrong’.
- The consonants **p t k** are pronounced without aspiration, i.e. without a breathy ‘h’ sound after them.
- The consonant **s** is often pronounced as a rather dark, thick sound that can be close to **š**, especially in the environment of **u**. Cf. **pussi** ‘bag’, **luussa** ‘in the bone’, **sumu** ‘fog’, **myös** ‘also’.
- The consonant **h** may occur between vowels and is then pronounced weakly. It can also co-occur with consonants, and is then a stronger sound, particularly if the following consonant is **t** or **k**. Cf. **huono** ‘bad’, **miehen** ‘of the man’, **paha** ‘evil’, **ihminen** ‘person’, **varhain** ‘early’, **vanha** ‘old’, **vihko** ‘notebook’, **vihta** ‘bunch of birch twigs’, **sähkö** ‘electricity’, **tuhka** ‘ash’.
- The consonant **l** is pronounced as a rather thick sound when it occurs between the vowels **u** and **o**. Cf. **pullo** ‘bottle’, **hullu** ‘mad’, **kulta** ‘gold’, **pala** ‘bit’, **villi** ‘wild’.
- The consonant **r** is always trilled with the tip of the tongue, e.g. **pyörä** ‘wheel’, **Pori** (town), **Turku** (town), **virrassa** ‘in the stream’, **kierrän** ‘I turn’.
- *After* certain grammatical forms the initial consonant of the following word or particle *lengthens*. These forms are mainly nominals ending in **-e** like **perhe** ‘family’ (§19), the present indicative negative e.g. **en tule** ‘I am not coming’ (§29), the second person singular imperative e.g. **tule!** ‘come!’ (§66), and the first infinitive e.g. **tulla** ‘(to) come’ (§74).

Examples:

<i>Imperative second p. sing.</i>	<b>mene pois</b> <b>ole hiljaa</b> <b>tule tänne</b>	<b>[meneppois]</b> go away <b>[olehhiljaa]</b> be quiet <b>[tulettänne]</b> come here
<i>Nominative in -e</i>	<b>vene tuli</b> <b>venekin</b> <b>liikemies</b>	<b>[venettuli]</b> the boat came <b>[venekkin]</b> the boat, too <b>[liikemies]</b> businessman
<i>Pres. indic. negative</i>	<b>en tule Turkuun</b> <b>emme tulekaan</b> <b>en ole sairas</b>	<b>[entuletturkuun]</b> I'm not coming to Turku <b>[emmetulekkaan]</b> We're not coming after all <b>[enolessairas]</b> I am not ill
<i>First infinitive</i>	<b>haluan olla täällä</b> <b>haluan lähteä pois</b>	<b>[haluanollattäällä]</b> I want to be here <b>[haluanlähteäppois]</b> I want to go away

## §7 SHORT AND LONG SOUNDS

The difference between short and long sounds is used very widely in Finnish to distinguish different words. Long sounds can occur in almost any position in a word, and there are few restrictions on permissible combinations of long and short sounds. This is clear from the following examples.

<b><i>Tule tänne.</i></b>	<i>Come here.</i>
<b><i>Ulkona ei tuule.</i></b>	<i>Outside it is not windy.</i>
<b><i>Ulkona ei tuulle.</i></b>	<i>Outside it is probably not windy.</i>
<b><i>Ulkona tuulee.</i></b>	<i>Outside it is windy.</i>
<b><i>Pekka tulee.</i></b>	<i>Pekka comes.</i>
<b><i>Pekka tullee.</i></b>	<i>Pekka will probably come.</i>
<b><i>Ulkona tuullee.</i></b>	<i>Outside it is probably windy.</i>

Almost all the possible combinations of short and long sounds occur: short-short-short, short-long-short, long-short-long, long-long-short, short-long-long, long-long-long, etc. Note in particular the following three points:

There is a difference between a short and a long vowel before a short and a long consonant.



Examples:

<b>tili</b>	account	– <b>tiili</b>	brick	– <b>tilli</b>	dill
<b>tuli</b>	fire	– <b>tuuli</b>	wind	– <b>tulli</b>	customs
<b>mutta</b>	but	– <b>muuttaa</b>	change	– <b>muuta</b>	other ( <i>partitive case</i> )
<b>muna</b>	egg	– <b>muuna</b>	other ( <i>essive case</i> )	– <b>muunna</b>	transform!

The following six words are all pronounced differently and have distinct meanings:

<b>takka</b>	fireplace
<b>taakka</b>	burden
<b>takkaa</b>	fireplace ( <i>partitive case</i> )
<b>taakkaa</b>	burden ( <i>partitive case</i> )
<b>taka</b>	back
<b>takaa</b>	from behind

There is a distinction between a short and a long **p, t, k** or **s** when they occur after **l, r, m, n** or **?**. Before a short **p, t, k** or **s** the consonants **l, r, m, n** and **?** are fairly long.

Examples:

<b>karta</b>	avoid!	– <b>kartta</b>	map
<b>korpi</b>	wilderness	– <b>korppi</b>	raven
<b>arki</b>	weekday	– <b>arkki</b>	ark
<b>kansa</b>	people	– <b>kanssa</b>	together with
<b>pelko</b>	fear	– <b>palkki</b>	beam
<b>lampi</b>	pond	– <b>lamppu</b>	lamp
<b>valta</b>	power	– <b>valtti</b>	trump
<b>sanka</b>	spectacle frame	– <b>sankka</b>	dense

Thus, **kanssa** ‘together with’ is pronounced [kans?a] while **kansa** ‘people’ is pronounced either [kan?sa] or [kanssa].

The main stress is always on the first syllable of the word (§10). Long vowels elsewhere than in the first syllable are pronounced without main stress, cf. **táloon** ‘into the house’, **hýppään** ‘I jump’, **káappiin** ‘into the cupboard’, **rávintolaan** ‘into the restaurant’, **tálossaan** ‘in his house’.

## §8 DIPHTHONGS

Finnish has 16 common diphthongs, i.e. combinations of two vowels occurring in the same syllable. Diphthongs can be divided into four groups according to the final vowel.

(1)	<b>ei</b>	ei	no	<b>leipä</b>	bread	<b>Veikko</b>	(masculine name)
	<b>äi</b>	äiti	mother	<b>päivä</b>	day	<b>väittää</b>	(to) claim
	<b>ui</b>	uin	I swim	<b>puissa</b>	in the trees	<b>kuin</b>	than
	<b>ai</b>	kaikki	all	<b>aika</b>	time	<b>vaikka</b>	although
	<b>oi</b>	poika	boy	<b>voin</b>	I can	<b>toinen</b>	other
	<b>öi</b>	söin	I ate	<b>töissä</b>	in the works		
	<b>yi</b>	hyi	ugh!	<b>lyijy</b>	lead		
(2)	<b>au</b>	taulu	picture	<b>kaula</b>	neck	<b>sauna</b>	sauna
	<b>ou</b>	koulu	school	<b>noudan</b>	I fetch	<b>krouvi</b>	tavern
	<b>eu</b>	reuna	edge	<b>Keuruu</b>	(place name)	<b>seutu</b>	region
	<b>iu</b>	viulu	violin	<b>kiusaan</b>	I tease	<b>hius</b>	hair
(3)	<b>äy</b>	täynnä	full	<b>käyn</b>	I go	<b>näytän</b>	I show
	<b>öy</b>	köyhä	poor	<b>löydän</b>	I find	<b>löyly</b>	steam
(4)	<b>ie</b>	tie	road	<b>vien</b>	I take	<b>mies</b>	man
	<b>yö</b>	yö	night	<b>työ</b>	work	<b>syön</b>	I eat
	<b>uo</b>	tuot	that	<b>Puola</b>	Poland	<b>juon</b>	I drink

Note particularly the differences between the pairs **ei—äi**, **öi—öy**, **äy—öy**, **ei—eu** and **äy—eu**. Finnish also has other kinds of vowel combinations, but these others do not form diphthongs. Between the vowels there is almost always a syllable boundary. Examples:

<b>sanoa</b>	(to) say	<b>rupean</b>	I begin
<b>ainoa</b>	only	<b>tapahtua</b>	(to) happen
<b>vaikea</b>	difficult	<b>kireä</b>	tense
<b>sallia</b>	(to) allow	<b>etsiä</b>	(to) look for

## §9 SYLLABLES

Syllabification in Finnish is in most cases determined by the following basic rule.

There is a syllable boundary before every sequence of a single consonant followed by a vowel.

In the following examples the syllable boundary is indicated by a dash (-):

<b>ka-la</b>	fish	<b>jo-kai-nen</b>	every
<b>kui-ten-kin</b>	however	<b>sit-ten</b>	then
<b>päi-vä</b>	day	<b>al-kaa</b>	(to) begin
<b>pur-kis-sa</b>	in the jar	<b>purk-kiin</b>	into the jar
<b>An-tin</b>	of Antti	<b>An-til-le</b>	to Antti
<b>Hel-sin-kiin</b>	to Helsinki	<b>Hel-sin-gis-sä-kin</b>	in Helsinki, too

There is also a syllable boundary between vowels that do not form a diphthong (§8) in words such as:

<b>no-pe-a</b>	fast
<b>ai-no-a</b>	only
<b>hert-tu-an</b>	of the duke
<b>sal-li-a</b>	(to) allow

## §10 STRESS AND INTONATION

Finnish word stress follows this important rule:

The main stress is always on the first syllable of the word.

Vowels elsewhere than in the first syllable therefore do not receive main stress. The main stress also falls on the first syllable in loan words which may have been stressed differently in the original language. Examples:

<b>Hélsinkiin</b>	to Helsinki	<b>vápaa</b>	free	<b>vóida</b>	(to) be able
<b>jókainen</b>	every	<b>máalaan</b>	I paint	<b>áatteellisuus</b>	idealism
<b>élefantti</b>	elephant	<b>límonaati</b>	lemonade	<b>psýkologi</b>	psychologist
<b>psýkologia</b>	psychology	<b>búlevardi</b>	boulevard		

Finnish sentence intonation is generally falling, but the first syllable of the final word of a sentence can nevertheless be pronounced with a rising intonation without the word being given a strong stress. In the following examples the intonation contour is shown above the sentence.

**Huomenna Pekka lähtee Helsinkiin.**



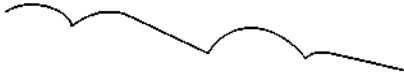
Tomorrow Pekka is going to Helsinki.

**Illalla menen ravintolaan tanssimaan.**



In the evening I'm going dancing at a restaurant.





**Urho Kekkonen oli Suomen presidentti**

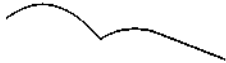
Urho Kekkonen was the  
President of Finland.

When a word needs to be given particularly strong emphasis this is done by means of intonation. In addition, such a word is often moved to the beginning of the sentence.



**Kalle söi omenan!**

Kalle ate an apple!



**Omenan Kalle söi!**

It was an apple that Kalle ate!



**Turkuun minä lähdän, en Helsinkiin!**

I'm going to Turku, not to  
Helsinki!

## §11 VOWEL HARMONY

Many endings occur in two forms with alternative vowels, e.g. **-ssa** ~ **-ssä** 'in', **-ko** ~ **-kö** (interrogative), **-nut** ~ **-nyt** (past participle). These vowel alternations form three pairs; each pair has one back vowel and one front vowel.

<i>Back vowel</i>	<i>Front vowel</i>	<i>Example</i>
<b>a</b>	<b>ä</b>	<b>-ssa</b> ~ <b>-ssä</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>ö</b>	<b>-kö</b> ~ <b>-kö</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>-nut</b> ~ <b>-nyt</b>

If a given ending contains one of these six vowels, there will also exist a parallel ending with the other vowel of the pair. If we have the ending **-han** 'emphasis', there will also be **-hän**; if **-koon** (third p. sing. imp.), then also **-köön**, etc. The vowels of the stem determine which ending of the pair is to be chosen.

If the stem contains one or more of the vowels **u, o, a**, the ending also has to have a back vowel (**u, o, a**). If the stem has no back vowels, the ending has to have a front vowel (**y, ö, ä**).

*Ending with back vowel*

<b>talo/ssa</b>	in the house
<b>Turu/ssa</b>	in Turku
<b>Pori/ssa</b>	in Pori
<b>Porvoo/ssa</b>	in Porvoo
<b>poja/lla</b>	boy
<b>auto/lla</b>	by car
<b>kato/lla</b>	on the roof
<b>naise/lla</b>	from the woman
<b>Kekkose/lla</b>	from Kekkonen
<b>sisare/lla</b>	from the sister
<b>he tule/vat</b>	they come
<b>he sano/vat</b>	they say
<b>on luke/nut</b>	has read
<b>tuoko?</b>	that?
<b>tuossa/ko?</b>	in that?
<b>kirja/han</b>	book (+emphasis)
<b>kirja/ssa/han</b>	in the book (+emphasis)
<b>Turu/sta/ko?</b>	from Turku?
<b>kahvi/la/ssa/han</b>	in the café (+emphasis)

*Ending with front vowel*

<b>kylä/ssä</b>	in the village
<b>käde/ssä</b>	in the hand
<b>vene/ssä</b>	in the boat
<b>Helsinki/ssä</b>	in Helsinki
<b>äidi/llä</b>	mother
<b>tä/llä</b>	with this
<b>miehe/llä</b>	man
<b>Ville/llä</b>	from Ville
<b>tyttö/llä</b>	from the girl
<b>velje/llä</b>	from the brother
<b>he syö/vät</b>	they eat
<b>he mene/vät</b>	they go
<b>on pitä/nyt</b>	has kept
<b>tämä/kö?</b>	this?
<b>tä/ssä/kö?</b>	in this?
<b>kynä/hän</b>	pen (+emphasis)
<b>kynä/llä/hän</b>	with a pen (+emphasis)
<b>Kemi/stä/kö?</b>	from Kemi?
<b>kylpy/lä/ssä/hän</b>	at the bathing resort (+emph.)

Some recent words of foreign origin which contain conflicting combinations of harmony vowels fluctuate in ending selection, e.g. **amatööri** ‘amateur’ : **amatööri/na** (recommended usage) ‘as an amateur’ ~ **amatööri/nä**.

### 3 A SURVEY OF WORD STRUCTURE

- *Nominals and their endings*
- *Finite verb forms and their endings*
- *Non-finite verb forms and their endings*

#### §12 NOMINALS AND THEIR ENDINGS

Nominals are nouns, adjectives, pronouns and numerals, i.e. words like the following:

<i>Nouns</i>	<i>Adjectives</i>	<i>Pronouns</i>	<i>Numerals</i>
<b>auto</b> car	<b>iso</b> big	<b>minä</b> I	<b>yksi</b> one
<b>katu</b> street	<b>kallis</b> expensive	<b>he</b> they	<b>kymmenen</b> ten
<b>nainen</b> woman	<b>pitkä</b> long	<b>tämä</b> this	<b>toinen</b> second
<b>hinta</b> price	<b>vanha</b> old	<b>se</b> it	<b>seitsemäs</b> seventh

These four word classes take the same endings, they are inflected in the same way. In addition to derivational suffixes, Finnish nominals can take four kinds of endings: number and case endings, possessive suffixes, and enclitic particles. The main features of all these will be introduced here, and they will be discussed in more detail in later chapters. For the purpose of understanding how Finnish words are made up, it is important to get a grasp of their maximal structure and see how the endings follow one another in a fixed sequence. Occasionally, there may be even four or five endings occurring one after another in the same word.

The Finnish number system has two terms: singular and plural. The singular is never marked by an ending. The plural has two endings: **-t** in the nominative or basic form, and **-i-** in all other cases. The ending **-i-** sometimes takes the shape **-j-**.

<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
<b>auto</b>	car	<b>auto/t</b>	cars
<b>auto/ssa</b>	in the car	<b>auto/i/ssa</b>	in the cars
<b>auto/sta</b>	from the car	<b>auto/i/sta</b>	from the cars
<b>auto/on</b>	into the car	<b>auto/i/hin</b>	into the cars
<b>auto/lla</b>	by (the) car	<b>auto/i/lla</b>	by (the) cars
<b>pullo</b>	bottle	<b>pullo/t</b>	bottles
<b>pullo/sta</b>	out of the bottle	<b>pullo/i/sta</b>	out of the bottles
<b>pullo/lla</b>	with a bottle	<b>pullo/i/lla</b>	with the bottles
<b>pullo/a</b>	bottle ( <i>partitive</i> )	<b>pullo/j/a</b>	some bottles



Finnish has some 15 cases. The table below shows the grammatical names of the cases, their endings and basic meanings or functions. The principle of vowel harmony (§11) determines whether the ending variant contains a front or a back vowel.

<i>System of cases</i>				
<i>Case</i>	<i>Endings</i>	<i>Function</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Translation<sup>1</sup></i>
<i>Nominative</i>	– (pl. <b>-t</b> )	(basic form)	<b>auto</b>	car
<i>Genitive</i>	<b>-n; -den, -tten</b>	possession	<b>auto/n</b>	of the car
<i>Accusative</i>	<b>-n, -t, –</b>	object ending	<b>häne/t</b>	him, her
<i>Partitive</i>	<b>-a ~ -ä;</b>	indefinite	<b>maito/a</b>	(some) milk
	<b>-ta ~ -tä;</b>	quantity	<b>vet/tä</b>	(some) water
	<b>-tta ~ -ttä</b>		<b>perhe/ttä</b>	(some) family
<i>Inessive</i>	<b>-ssa ~ -ssä</b>	inside	<b>auto/ssa</b>	in the car
<i>Elicative</i>	<b>-sta ~ -stä</b>	out of	<b>auto/sta</b>	out of the car
<i>Illative</i>	<b>-Vn, -hVn,<sup>2</sup></b>	into	<b>auto/on</b>	into the car
	<b>-seen, -siin</b>		<b>maa/han</b>	into the country
			<b>Porvoo/seen</b>	to Porvoo
<i>Adessive</i>	<b>-lla ~ -llä</b>	on; instrument	<b>pöydä/llä</b>	on the table
<i>Ablative</i>	<b>-lta ~ -ltä</b>	off	<b>pöydä/ltä</b>	off the table
<i>Allative</i>	<b>-lle</b>	onto	<b>pöydä/lle</b>	onto the table
<i>Essive</i>	<b>-na ~ -nä</b>	state	<b>opettaja/na</b>	as a teacher
<i>Translative</i>	<b>-ksi</b>	change of state	<b>opettaja/ksi</b>	(become) a teacher
<i>Comitative</i>	<b>-ine-</b>	accompanying	<b>vaimo/ine/ni</b>	with my wife
<i>Instructive</i>	<b>-n</b>	(idiomatic)	<b>jala/n</b>	on foot

Listed below are the possessive suffixes; with the exception of the third person, the endings are different for each person.

1 *Translator's note:* With the adessive and translative cases there is often no straightforward equivalent in English that can be used to gloss examples of isolated words. The meanings of these cases are explained in the relevant chapters below, but in the tables and short examples of the book the conventions adopted are as follows. The adessive ending is glossed 'on' where this could make sense ('on the table'), 'with' where an instrument interpretation would be more natural ('with a hammer'), 'at' or 'in' for places, and "'at'" for people, etc. since in these latter contexts the adessive case commonly marks the possessor (**minulla on** 'I have', glossed literally as "'at" me is'). The translative is glossed 'to (become)+nominal' in order to indicate how it would be usually understood in context; thus e.g. **punaiseksi** would be glossed 'to (become) red', since the form would typically occur in such contexts as 'it became/turned/changed to red'. The essive is usually glossed 'as', although this might not be natural in all contexts. And the partitive is simply marked 'partitive', since it often corresponds to 'no article' in English.

2 The sign **-V-** indicates a vowel which is the same as the nearest preceding vowel, e.g. **Turku/ un** 'to Turku', **Helsinki/in** 'to Helsinki', **maa/han** 'into the country', **tie/hen** 'to the road'.

*Singular*

<i>First person</i>	<b>(minun) kirja/ni</b>	my book
<i>Second person</i>	<b>(sinun) kirja/si</b>	your book
<i>Third person</i>	<b>hänen kirja/nsa</b>	his/her book

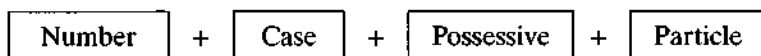
*Plural*

<i>First person</i>	<b>(meidän) kirja/mme</b>	our book
<i>Second person</i>	<b>(teidän) kirja/nne</b>	your book
<i>Third person</i>	<b>heidän kirja/nsa</b>	their book

The fourth group of suffixes is that of the enclitic particles; these occur also with finite and non-finite verb forms. The most common particles are **-kin** ‘also’, **-kaan ~ -kään** ‘(not...) either’, **-ko ~ -kö** ‘interrogative’, **-han ~ -hän** ‘emphasis’, and **-pa ~ -pä** ‘emphasis’.<sup>3</sup> Examples:

<b>Sinä/<u>kö</u> tulit?</b>	Was it you who came?
<b>Kekkonen/<u>ko</u> lähti Moskovaan?</b>	Was it Kekkonen who went to Moscow?
<b>Sinä/<u>hän</u> tulit.</b>	It was you who came.
<b>Sinä/<u>kin</u> tulit.</b>	You came too.
<b>Kekkonen/<u>kin</u> tuli.</b>	Kekkonen came too.
<b>Sinä/<u>kään</u> et tullut.</b>	You did not come either.
<b>Kekkonen/<u>kaan</u> ei tullut.</b>	Kekkonen did not come either.
<b>Kekkonen/<u>ko/han</u> lähti Moskovaan?</b>	Was it really Kekkonen who went to Moscow?
<b>Vo/isi/tte/<u>ko</u> tulla?</b>	Could you ( <i>plural</i> ) come?
<b>Vo/isi/tte/<u>ko/han</u> tulla?</b>	Could you ( <i>plural</i> ) come, please?

A Finnish nominal can have endings from all of the above four groups, but the order in which the endings occur is fixed:



More examples are given in the diagram on the next page. Each column of endings also shows how many endings there are of that type. Root here means the basic form of the word, without any ending. Some roots have different stems depending upon which ending immediately follows. For example, the root **käsi** ‘hand’ has the stem **käde-** if certain case endings

<sup>3</sup> *Translator’s note:* Both **-han** and **-pa** are glossed ‘emphasis’ since an idiomatic translation in English would usually have to be structurally rather different. However, the two particles are not synonymous. The particle **-han** often has the sense ‘I assume you know’ (**Mutta sehän on kallis** ‘But it’s expensive, isn’t it?’), while **-pa** is closer to surprise or pure emphasis (**Onpa kallis!** ‘That is expensive!’). Furthermore, **-han** often functions as a politeness marker and corresponds to the English word ‘please’.

follow, as in the word **käde/ssä** 'in the hand' (inessive case). Note that if a word contains derivational suffixes these occur between the root and the number ending.

<i>Structure of nominals</i>						
<i>Root</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Case</i>	<i>Poss</i>	<i>Particle</i>	<i>Whole</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
	(2)	(15)	(6)	(6)	<i>example</i>	
<b>pullo</b>					<b>pullo</b>	bottle
<b>pullo t</b>					<b>pullot</b>	bottles
<b>pullo</b>		<b>ssa</b>			<b>pullossa</b>	in the bottle
<b>pullo</b>			<b>ni</b>		<b>pulloni</b>	my bottle
<b>pullo</b>				<b>kin</b>	<b>pullokin</b>	the bottle too
<b>pullo i</b>		<b>sta</b>			<b>pulloista</b>	out of the bottles
<b>pullo</b>		<b>sta</b>	<b>ni</b>		<b>pulloistani</b>	out of my bottle
<b>pullo</b>		<b>ssa</b>		<b>han</b>	<b>pullossahan</b>	in the bottle (+ emphasis)
<b>pullo t</b>				<b>kin</b>	<b>pullotkin</b>	the bottles too
<b>pullo</b>		<b>ssa</b>	<b>si</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>pullossasiko</b>	in your bottle?
<b>pullo i</b>		<b>ssa</b>	<b>mme</b>		<b>pulloissamme</b>	in our bottles
<b>pullo i</b>		<b>sta</b>		<b>kaan</b>	<b>pulloistakaan</b>	(not) out of the bottles, either
<b>pullo i</b>		<b>ssa</b>	<b>nne</b>	<b>kin</b>	<b>pulloissannekin</b>	in your bottles too
<b>hylly</b>		<b>ssä</b>			<b>hyllyssä</b>	in the shelf
<b>hylly</b>		<b>llä</b>			<b>hyllyllä</b>	on the shelf
<b>hylly</b>			<b>si</b>		<b>hyllyysi</b>	your shelf
<b>hylly</b>		<b>lle</b>	<b>si</b>		<b>hyllyllesi</b>	onto your shelf
<b>hylly</b>		<b>ltä</b>		<b>kö</b>	<b>hyllyltäkö</b>	off the shelf?
<b>hylly t</b>				<b>kö</b>	<b>hyllytkö</b>	shelves?
<b>hylly</b>		<b>n</b>		<b>hän</b>	<b>hyllynhän</b>	of the shelf (+ emphasis)
<b>talo</b>		<b>on</b>			<b>taloon</b>	into the house
<b>(heidän) talo</b>			<b>nsa</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>heidän talonsako</b>	their house?
<b>(hänen) hylly</b>			<b>nsä</b>		<b>hänen hyllynsä</b>	his/her shelf
<b>hylly i</b>		<b>llä</b>	<b>mme</b>		<b>hyllyillämme</b>	on our shelves

### §13 FINITE VERB FORMS AND THEIR ENDINGS

A finite verb form means a form with a personal ending, e.g. (**minä**) **tule/n** 'I come', **sinä** **tule/t** 'you come', **Maija** **tule/e** 'Maija comes'. In addition to person, Finnish finite verb forms also inflect for tense, mood and the passive. The passive forms contain two endings: that of the passive itself, and also a personal ending **-Vn**. The enclitic particles can also be attached to finite verb forms.

There are six personal endings, one for each grammatical person. The personal pronouns occurring before the verbs in the first and second person singular and plural are frequently omitted.

*Singular*

<i>First person</i>	<b>(minä) puhu<u>n</u></b>	I speak
<i>Second person</i>	<b>(sinä) puhu<u>t</u></b>	you (sing.) speak
<i>Third person</i>	<b>hän puhu<u>u</u></b>	he/she speaks

*Plural*

<i>First person</i>	<b>(me) puhu/<u>mme</u></b>	we speak
<i>Second person</i>	<b>(te) puhu/<u>tte</u></b>	you (pl.) speak
<i>Third person</i>	<b>he puhu/<u>vat</u></b>	they speak

Finnish has two simple tenses: present, which indicates non-past time, and past, which indicates past time. There is no separate ending for the present, and the ending for the past tense is *-i-*. The personal endings occur after the tense ending.

*Present*

<b>minä puhu/n</b>	I speak
<b>me sano/mme</b>	we say
<b>he sano/vat</b>	they say
<b>te seiso/tte</b>	you (pl.) stand

*Past*

<b>minä puhu/i/n</b>	I spoke
<b>me sano/i/mme</b>	we said
<b>he sano/i/vat</b>	they said
<b>te seiso/i/tte</b>	you (pl.) stood

Finnish has four moods, which express for example the speaker's attitude to the content of the message.

*Mood**Indicative**Conditional**Potential**Imperative**Form***Ø****-isi-****-ne-** (and other variants)*see below*

The indicative is the most common of the moods; it has no ending, and represents an action as a fact or as something that has happened. The conditional mood is mainly used in conditional clauses; cf. English 'would'. The potential is a rare mood, presenting an action as possible or likely.

The personal ending is attached after the tense ending. The fourth mood, the imperative, is different in that its own ending either merges with the personal ending so that the two become indistinguishable (second person plural), or is followed by personal endings that are specific to this mood (third person singular and plural).

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
<i>First person</i>	–		<b>sano/kaa/mme</b>	let us say
<i>Second person</i>	<b>sano</b>	say!	<b>sano/kaa</b>	say!
<i>Third person</i>	<b>sano/ko/on</b>	may he say	<b>sano/ko/ot</b>	may they say

The most common form is the second person singular, which has no ending. Because of vowel harmony the endings for the other persons also have front-vowel variants: **vie/köön** ‘may he take’, **vie/käämme** ‘let us take’, **vie/kää** ‘take!’, **vie/kööt** ‘may they take’. The third person imperatives express a wish rather than a command, and these forms are rare.

The passive forms indicate that the performer of the action is an indefinite, unspecified person, cf. English ‘one (can say that...)’.<sup>4</sup> The endings for the passive itself are **-tta ~ -ttä** and **-ta ~ -tä** depending on the structure of the preceding stem. Sometimes the final vowels a or ä disappear.

These endings are attached directly to the root form of the verb (or the derived stem). Possible tense and mood endings come after the passive ending, and after them comes the passive personal ending **-Vn**, where **V** again stands for a vowel which is the same as the nearest preceding vowel.

<i>Active</i>		<i>Passive</i>	
<b>sano/n</b>	I say	<b>sano/ta/an</b>	one says, it is said
<b>sano/isi/n</b>	I would say	<b>sano/tta/isi/in</b>	one would say
<b>sano/i/n</b>	I said	<b>sano/tt/i/in</b>	one said

To conclude this section, the table on the next page shows the order in which these endings occur. The tense and mood endings are in the same column, since they are mutually exclusive (the same word form may not contain both tense and mood endings). Some of the imperative endings are between those for mood and person, since they have become merged. In final position there may be an enclitic particle.

<sup>4</sup> *Translator’s note:* the passive will usually be glossed with the impersonal ‘one’ in order to show the sense of the Finnish, but a corresponding English passive form will often sound more natural in context (‘one says’—‘it is said’).



<i>Structure of finite verb forms</i>						
<i>Root</i>	<i>Passive ending</i>	<i>Tense, mood ending</i>	<i>Person ending</i>	<i>Particle</i>	<i>Whole example</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
<b>puhu</b>			<b>n</b>		<b>puhun</b>	I speak
<b>puhu</b>			<b>mme</b>		<b>puhumme</b>	we speak
<b>puhu</b>	<b>i</b>		<b>tte</b>		<b>puhuitte</b>	you spoke
<b>(he) puhu</b>	<b>isi</b>		<b>vat</b>		<b>(he) puhuisivat</b>	they would speak
<b>puhu</b>			<b>t</b>	<b>han</b>	<b>puhuthan</b>	you will speak!
<b>sano</b>	<b>i</b>		<b>n</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>sanoinko?</b>	did I say?
<b>sano</b>	<b>isi</b>		<b>mme</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>sanoisimmeko?</b>	should we say?
<b>sano ta</b>			<b>an</b>		<b>sanotaan</b>	one says, it is said
<b>sano tta</b>	<b>isi</b>		<b>in</b>		<b>sanottaisiin</b>	one would say
<b>sano tt</b>	<b>i</b>		<b>in</b>	<b>han</b>	<b>sanottiinhan</b>	one did say!
<b>sano tta</b>	<b>ne</b>		<b>en</b>		<b>sanottaneen</b>	one may say
<b>sano</b>		<b>kaa</b>			<b>sanokaa</b>	say ( <i>imperative</i> )
<b>sano</b>		<b>kaa</b>		<b>pa</b>	<b>sanokaapa</b>	say ( <i>imperative + emphasis</i> )
<b>sano</b>		<b>kaa</b>	<b>mme</b>		<b>sanokaamme</b>	let us say
<b>sano</b>		<b>ko</b>	<b>ot</b>		<b>sanokoot</b>	may they say
<b>sano tta</b>	<b>ko</b>		<b>on</b>		<b>sanottakoon</b>	may, let one say
<b>saa</b>			<b>n</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>saanko</b>	do I get?
<b>sa</b>	<b>isi</b>		<b>n</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>saisinko</b>	might I get?
<b>sa</b>	<b>i</b>		<b>t</b>	<b>han</b>	<b>saithan</b>	you did get
<b>syö t</b>	<b>i</b>		<b>in</b>		<b>syötiin</b>	one ate
<b>syö tä</b>	<b>isi</b>		<b>in</b>		<b>syötäisiin</b>	one would eat
<b>syö tä</b>	<b>isi</b>		<b>in</b>	<b>kö</b>	<b>syötäisiinkö</b>	might one eat?
<b>syö t</b>	<b>i</b>		<b>in</b>	<b>kin</b>	<b>syötinkin</b>	one also ate

## §14 NON-FINITE VERB FORMS AND THEIR ENDINGS

Non-finite verb forms are those which, unlike finite verbs, do not contain personal endings. There are two kinds of non-finite forms: infinitives and participles. As regards the way they are used, infinitives can be compared to nouns and participles to adjectives.

Characteristic of non-finite verb forms is a function ending which does not usually carry any real meaning but simply indicates that 'this is a non-finite form'. Some non-finite forms are inflected in the passive like finite verbs (participles, and the inessive case of the second infinitive). Unlike finite verbs, but like nouns, non-finite forms often take a case ending and a possessive suffix. Participles are also inflected for number. Enclitic particles can be attached to all non-finite forms.

Finnish has three important infinitives. The main one is the first infinitive, which is the dictionary form of a verb. Each infinitive has its own function ending indicating which infinitive it is. Case inflection in the

infinitives is very defective. The first infinitive occurs in only two cases (nominative and translative), the second also in only two (inessive and instructive), and the third in six (inessive, elative, illative, adessive, abessive and instructive). Infinitives do not appear in the plural. With some cases infinitives may also take a possessive suffix.

<i>Infinitives</i>			
	<i>Function ending</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
<i>First</i>	<b>-a ~ -ä</b>	<b>sano/a</b>	(to) say
	<b>-da ~ -dä</b>	<b>syö/dä</b>	(to) eat
	<b>-ta ~ -tä</b>	<b>juos/ta</b>	(to) run
<i>Second</i>	<b>-e-</b>	<b>sano/e/ssa/ni</b>	while I say
	<b>-de-</b>	<b>syö/de/ssä/mme</b>	while we eat
	<b>-te-</b>	<b>juos/te/n</b>	running
<i>Third</i>	<b>-ma- ~ -mä-</b>	<b>syö/mä/llä</b>	by eating
		<b>sano/ma/tta</b>	without saying
		<b>sano/ma/an</b>	(in order) to say

Finnish has two participles, the present and the past, which have almost the same function as ordinary adjectives; they also occur in the compound forms of verbs. Participles also have passive forms. Being similar to adjectives, participles take all cases and are also inflected for number. They can sometimes take possessive suffixes. The active participles are given below.

<i>Active participles</i>			
	<i>Function ending</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
<i>Present</i>	<b>-va ~ -vä</b>	<b>juo/va</b>	drinking
		<b>syö/vä</b>	eating
<i>Past</i>	<b>-nut ~ -nyt</b>	<b>juo/nut</b>	drunk
		<b>syö/nyt</b>	eaten

The following table shows the structure of the non-finite verb forms, and the order in which the endings occur.

Structure of non-finite verb forms

Root	Passive			Non-finite			Structure of non-finite verb forms			Meaning		
	ending	ending	ending	ending	ending	ending	Case	Poss.	Particle	Whole	example	
puhu	a	a	a	kse	si						puhua	(to) speak
puhu		a		lla							puhuaksesi	in order for you to speak
puhu		ma									puhumalla	by speaking
syö		dä									syödä	(to) eat
syö		dä		kse	mme						syödäksemme	in order for us to eat
puhu		va						kin			puhuvakin	(the) speaking (one) too
puhu		va		ssa				kin			puhuvassakin	in the speaking (one) too
puhu		v	i	ssa				kin			puhuvissakin	in the speaking (ones) too
puhu		va	t								puhuvat	(the) speaking (ones)
puhu		nut									puhunut	(has) spoken
puhu		nee	t								puhuneet	(have) spoken
syö		mä						än			syömään	(in order) to eat
juo		ma						an			juomaan	(in order) to drink
juo		ma						an	ko		juomaanko	(in order) to drink?
syö		mä		ttä				ttä			syömättä	without eating
juo		ma		ttä				ttä	han		juomattahan	without drinking (+ emphasis)
juo	ta	va									juotava	that can be drunk
sano		ttu									sanottu	(one has) said
sano		tu						sfa			sanotusta	out of the said (thing)
sano		ttä									sanottava	(the) to-be-said (thing)
sano	ffa	va						lla			sanottavalla	by the to-be-said (thing)
sano	ffa	va						lla			sanottavilla	by the to-be-said (things)
sano	ffa	v	i					ssa			sanottavissako	in the to-be-said (things)?
syö	ttä	e						ssä			syötäessä	while one eats

(on)  
(ovat)

(on)

Root	Passive ending	Non-finite ending	Number ending	Case ending	Poss. ending	Particle ending	Whole example	Meaning
vetä		mä		llä		hän	vetämällähän	by pulling (+ emphasis)
vetä		e		ssä	si		vetäessäsi	while you pull
vetä		e		ssä	ni		vetäessäni	while I pull
syö	ty	ä			mme		syötyämme	we having eaten
(Kallen) syö		vä		n			syövän	(Kalle) eating
syö		de		ssä	än		syödessään	while he/she eats

## 4 TWO IMPORTANT SOUND ALTERNATIONS

- *Consonant gradation (p, t, k)*
- *Vowel changes before -i- endings*

### §15 CONSONANT GRADATION (p, t, k)

It would be easy to form Finnish words if all the endings were attached mechanically one after the other according to the patterns given above for nominals and finite and non-finite verb forms. But the adding of endings is in fact a more complex matter, since endings are often accompanied by sound alternations (changes) in the stem (to the left of the ending).

The most important of these alternations is that known as consonant gradation, which affects the long and short stops **p**, **t** and **k**. Section 15.1 below outlines the various types of alternation. Section 15.2 deals with the conditions determining the changes, and also presents some important rules. Sections 15.3–5 contain a great many examples to show how the rules are applied, and section 15.6 gives some special cases. The form to which the rules of consonant gradation are applied is called the ‘strong grade’, and the resulting alternative form is called the ‘weak grade’ (occasionally indicated by a ‘+’ prefixed to the word).

#### §15.1 THE TYPES OF CONSONANT GRADATION

The long consonants **pp**, **tt**, **kk** alternate with the corresponding short consonants **p**, **t**, **k**. This is called quantitative consonant gradation.

- |                          |               |          |                  |                 |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------|------------------|-----------------|
| (1) <b>pp</b> ~ <b>p</b> | <b>kaappi</b> | cupboard | <b>kaapi/ssa</b> | in the cupboard |
| (2) <b>tt</b> ~ <b>t</b> | <b>matto</b>  | mat      | <b>mato/lla</b>  | on the mat      |
| (3) <b>kk</b> ~ <b>k</b> | <b>kukka</b>  | flower   | <b>kuka/n</b>    | of the flower   |

The short consonants generally alternate with other consonants; however, **k** may sometimes be dropped altogether. These alternations are called qualitative consonant gradation (types (4)–(16)).

- |                           |               |        |                 |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------|-----------------|---------------|
| (4) <b>p</b> ~ <b>v</b>   | <b>tupa</b>   | hut    | <b>tuya/ssa</b> | in the hut    |
| (5) <b>Vt</b> ~ <b>Vd</b> | <b>katu</b>   | street | <b>kadull/a</b> | on the street |
| (6) <b>ht</b> ~ <b>hd</b> | <b>lähte-</b> | leave  | <b>lähde/n</b>  | I leave       |
| (7) <b>k</b> ~ <b>ø</b>   | <b>jalka</b>  | foot   | <b>jala/n</b>   | of the foot   |

The consonant **t** changes to **d** both after a vowel, **V** (= a vowel which is the same as the nearest preceding vowel), and after **h**. A different type of



alternation takes place in the following five cases, where either **p, t, k** occur after a nasal consonant (**m, n, ?**), or **t** occurs after **l** or **r**.

- |      |                            |               |       |                  |              |
|------|----------------------------|---------------|-------|------------------|--------------|
| (8)  | <b>mp</b> ~ <b>mm</b>      | <b>ampu-</b>  | shoot | <b>ammu/mme</b>  | we shoot     |
| (9)  | <b>nt</b> ~ <b>nn</b>      | <b>ran̄ta</b> | shore | <b>ranna/lla</b> | on the shore |
| (10) | <b>nk</b> ~ <b>ng</b> [??] | <b>ken̄kä</b> | shoe  | <b>kengä/n</b>   | of the shoe  |
| (11) | <b>lt</b> ~ <b>ll</b>      | <b>kul̄ta</b> | gold  | <b>kulla/n</b>   | of the gold  |
| (12) | <b>rt</b> ~ <b>rr</b>      | <b>par̄ta</b> | beard | <b>parra/ssa</b> | in the beard |

Alternations (4)–(7) operate when the stops are not preceded by a nasal consonant or **l** or **r**: in such cases alternations (8)–(12) apply. In addition to these there are also four fairly rare alternations applying to **k**.

- |      |                         |                  |          |                 |              |
|------|-------------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| (13) | <b>lke</b> ~ <b>lje</b> | <b>polke-</b>    | trample  | <b>polje/n</b>  | I trample    |
| (14) | <b>rke</b> ~ <b>rje</b> | <b>särke-</b>    | break    | <b>särje/n</b>  | I break      |
| (15) | <b>hke</b> ~ <b>hje</b> | <b>rohkene/t</b> | you dare | <b>rohjet/a</b> | (to) dare    |
| (16) | <b>k</b> ~ <b>v</b>     | <b>puku</b>      | dress    | <b>puvu/n</b>   | of the dress |

Alternations (13)–(15) are very similar: in each of these **k** changes to **j** before **e**. Type (16) is rare, and occurs only in a few nominals, when **k** is preceded and followed by **u/y**.

## §15.2 THE RULES OF CONSONANT GRADATION

All the alternations (1)–(16) are determined by the same set of conditions. Stops change in the stem of words with two or more syllables when certain endings are added. The change is determined partly by the vowels between the stop and the ending (alternation occurs only if the vowels are short; there is no alternation if this position is taken by a long vowel or a consonant), and partly by the following ending (alternation is caused only by certain types of case and personal ending). The following rule A applies to all words, nominals as well as verbs.

### *Rule A*

In polysyllabic stems long and short **p, t, k** are subject to consonant gradation if they are followed by an ending which:

- A(a) consists of only one consonant or
- A(b) begins with two consonants,  
and also on condition that
- A(c) between **p, t, k** and the ending there is only a short vowel or a diphthong (not consonants or a syllable boundary)
- A(d) the ending causing consonant gradation is usually the case ending in nominals and the personal ending in verbs

Cont...

- A(e) between this ending and the consonants **p, t, k** there can be an **-i-** ending (plural or past tense)
- A(f) alternation never occurs before a long vowel
- A(g) there is no alternation in monosyllabic stems

In addition to the basic rule A there is a second rule B, which governs consonant gradation in verbs only.

*Rule B*

In verbs, **p, t, k**, are always subject to consonant gradation before a short vowel if they occur

- B(a) before the passive ending (e.g. **-tta-** ~ **-ttä-**, **-ta-** ~ **-tä-**)
- B(b) in the second person singular imperative
- B(c) in the present indicative negative

Cases B(b) and B(c) are in fact equivalent, since these verb forms are always the same, e.g. **kerro!** ‘tell!’ ~ **en kerro** ‘I do not tell’; **anna!** ‘give’ ~ **en anna** ‘I do not give’.

The examples below illustrate the way in which the basic rule A is applied to the noun **katto** ‘roof’, where there is alternation between **tt** and **t**. It is the structure of the following case ending that primarily determines whether the alternation occurs or not; the reason is given on the right.

<b>katto</b>	roof	NO	no ending
<b>katto/n</b>	of the roof	YES	ending consists of one consonant
<b>katto/lla</b>	on the roof	YES	ending begins with two consonants
<b>katto/na</b>	as a roof	NO	ending does not consist of one consonant or begin with two
<b>katto/ta</b>	from the roof	YES	ending begins with two consonants
<b>katto/on</b>	into the roof	NO	no alternation before a long vowel
<b>katto/le</b>	onto the roof	YES	ending begins with two consonants
<b>katto/t</b>	roofs	YES	ending consists of one consonant
<b>katto/i/lla</b>	on the roofs	YES	ending begins with two consonants; in between there can be an ending consisting of <b>-i-</b>
<b>katto/i/na</b>	as roofs	NO	see <b>katto/na</b>
<b>katto/ksi</b>	to (become) a roof	YES	ending begins with two consonants

<b>katto/mme</b>	our roof	NO	no alternation before a possessive suffix
<b>katto/kin</b>	a roof, too	NO	ending does not consist of one consonant or begin with two
<b>kato/i/le</b>	onto the roofs	YES	ending begins with two consonants; in between there can be an ending consisting of <b>-i-</b>
<b>katto/i/hin</b>	into the roofs	NO	ending does not consist of one consonant or begin with two
<b>kato/i/ta</b>	from the roofs	YES	ending begins with two consonants; in between there can be an ending consisting of <b>-i-</b>
<b>katto/nne</b>	your roof	NO	no alternation before a possessive suffix
<b>katto/a</b>	roof ( <i>partitive</i> )	NO	ending does not consist of one consonant or begin with two
<b>katto/j/en</b>	of the roofs	NO	same as above; <b>j</b> =the plural <b>i</b>

The two following sections contain further examples of the application of rules A and B, in both nominals and verbs.

### §15.3 APPLYING THE BASIC RULE TO NOMINALS

The table on page 33 shows how consonant gradation applies to the word **katu** ‘street’, where the alternation is of type (5); **t** changes to **d**. The examples are given in the familiar way; the actual word form is written on the right, followed by the reason for the occurrence or non-occurrence of the alternation.

The nominative plural ending **-t** also causes consonant gradation. This form shows both number and case. In accordance with the basic rule, alternation occurs only before short vowels. The vowels of diphthongs are short, and therefore there is usually alternation before a diphthong: **kato/lla** ‘on the roof’ ~ **kato/i/lla** ‘on the roofs’. The latter form has the diphthong **-oi**, before which consonant gradation occurs. (However, the type **renka/i/ssa** ‘in the rings’ is an exception to this diphthong rule: see below.)

Before long vowels the rules of consonant gradation do not apply, even if the case ending does consist of one consonant or begin with two. Nominals with an inflectional stem ending in a long vowel (§19, §20.3) are unaffected by consonant gradation in almost all singular and plural case forms, including those where the otherwise long stem vowel shortens before the plural ending **-i** (§16). The examples below illustrate what happens in the inflection of **rengas** : **renkaa-** ‘ring’.

<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
<b>renkaa/n</b>	of the ring	<b>renkaa/t</b>	rings
<b>renkaa/ssa</b>	in the ring	<b>renka/i/ssa</b>	in the rings
<b>renkaa/sta</b>	out of the ring	<b>renka/i/sta</b>	out of the rings
<b>renkaa/lla</b>	with the ring	<b>renka/i/lla</b>	with the rings
<b>renkaa/na</b>	as a ring	<b>renka/i/na</b>	as rings
<b>renkaa/seen</b>	into the ring	<b>renka/i/seen</b>	into the rings
<b>renkaa/ltä</b>	from the ring	<b>renka/i/ltä</b>	from the rings

In these words the vowel preceding the plural *i* counts as long because it is long in almost all the corresponding singular forms.

In words of the **rengas : renkaa-** type consonant gradation does apply, however, in two case forms: the nominative singular, which ends either in a short vowel+s (§20.3) or in **-e** (§19), and the partitive singular; occasionally also the genitive plural. Cf. **rengas** ‘ring’ (nom. sing.), **rengas/ta** (part. sing.), **rengas/ten** (gen. pl.). Further examples of this type (the basic form is the nominative singular):

<i>Alternation</i>	<i>Stem</i>	<i>Basic form</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
(1) <b>pp</b> ~ <b>p</b>	<b>saappaa-</b>	<b>saapas</b>	boot
(2) <b>tt</b> ~ <b>t</b>	<b>rattaa-</b>	<b>ratas</b>	wheel
(3) <b>kk</b> ~ <b>k</b>	<b>rakkaa-</b>	<b>rakas</b>	dear
(4) <b>p</b> ~ <b>v</b>	<b>varpaa-</b>	<b>varvas</b>	toe
(5) <b>t</b> ~ <b>d</b>	<b>hitaa-</b>	<b>hidas</b>	slow
(6) <b>ht</b> ~ <b>hd</b>	<b>tehtaa-</b>	<b>tehdas</b>	factory
(7) <b>k</b> ~ <b>Ø</b>	<b>kokee-</b>	<b>koe</b>	experiment
(8) <b>mp</b> ~ <b>mm</b>	<b>lampaa-</b>	<b>lammas</b>	lamb
(9) <b>nt</b> ~ <b>nn</b>	<b>kintaa-</b>	<b>kinnas</b>	mitten
(10) <b>nk</b> ~ <b>ng</b>	<b>kuninkaa-</b>	<b>kuningas</b>	king
(11) <b>lt</b> ~ <b>ll</b>	<b>altaa-</b>	<b>allas</b>	basin
(12) <b>rt</b> ~ <b>rr</b>	<b>portaa-</b>	<b>porras</b>	step
(13) <b>lke</b> ~ <b>lje</b>	<b>hylkee-</b>	<b>hylje</b>	seal
(15) <b>hke</b> ~ <b>hje</b>	<b>pohkee-</b>	<b>pohje</b>	calf (of leg)

We thus have **saapas** ‘boot’ (nom. sing.) and **saapas/ta** (part. sing.) but **saappaa/n** (gen. sing.), **saappaa/na** (ess. sing.), **saappaa/t** (nom. pl.), **saappa/i/ssa** (iness. pl.), etc.

In three-syllable nominals like **keittiö** ‘kitchen’, **lapio** ‘spade’, **herttua** ‘duke’, where there is a syllable boundary between the two final vowels in the basic form (§9), there is no consonant gradation A(c). They are thus inflected **keittiö/n** (gen. sing.), **keittiö/ssä** (iness. sing.), **keittiö/tä** (part. sing.), **keittiö/i/ssä** (iness. pl.), etc.

How consonant gradation is triggered in certain types of nominals

Root (base)	Number	Case	Poss.	Particle	Whole example	Meaning	Cons.	Reason
katu		<b>il</b>			<b>ka<u>il</u>un</b>	of the street	YES	case ending of one consonant
katu			<b>nne</b>		<b>ka<u>nne</u></b>	your street	NO	no case ending
katu				<b>kin</b>	<b>ka<u>kin</u></b>	the street, too	NO	no case ending
katu		<b>lla</b>			<b>ka<u>lla</u></b>	on the street	YES	case ending begins with two consonants
katu		<b>na</b>			<b>ka<u>na</u></b>	as a street	NO	case ending is one consonant + vowel
katu		<b>lle</b>			<b>ka<u>lle</u></b>	onto the street	YES	case ending begins with two consonants
katu		<b>a</b>			<b>ka<u>a</u></b>	street ( <i>partitive</i> )	NO	case ending is vowel
katu	<b>i</b>	<b>lla</b>			<b>ka<u>lla</u></b>	on the streets	YES	case ending begins with two consonants
katu			<b>mne</b>	<b>ko</b>	<b>ka<u>mneko</u></b>	our street?	NO	no case ending
katu		<b>t</b>			<b>ka<u>t</u></b>	streets	YES	case ending of one consonant
katu				<b>han</b>	<b>ka<u>han</u></b>	street (+ <i>emphasis</i> )	NO	no case ending
katu	<b>j</b>	<b>a</b>			<b>ka<u>ja</u></b>	streets ( <i>partitive</i> )	NO	case ending is vowel
katu	<b>i</b>	<b>ssa</b>			<b>ka<u>ssa</u></b>	in the streets	YES	case ending begins with two consonants
katu		<b>il</b>		<b>pa</b>	<b>ka<u>ilpa</u></b>	of the street (+ <i>emphasis</i> )	YES	case ending of one consonant
katu		<b>lla</b>	<b>nne</b>		<b>ka<u>llanne</u></b>	from your street	YES	case ending begins with two consonants
katu	<b>i</b>	<b>na</b>			<b>ka<u>na</u></b>	as streets	NO	case ending of consonant + vowel
katu		<b>t</b>	<b>han</b>		<b>ka<u>than</u></b>	streets (+ <i>emphasis</i> )	YES	case ending of one consonant
katu		<b>un</b>			<b>ka<u>un</u></b>	into the street	NO	long vowel



## §15.4 APPLYING THE RULES TO VERBS

In verbs the personal ending generally determines whether or not consonant gradation occurs (A(d)). In addition to the basic rule verbs are also governed by rule B: the rules of consonant gradation are always applied before the passive ending, and also in the second person singular imperative and the present indicative negative.

Let us take the verb **kerto-** ‘(to) tell’ as an example: **rt** alternates with **rr** (alternation type (12)). On the right of the table (page 35) there is an indication of whether or not consonant gradation has occurred, and a brief explanation.

Note condition A(e): there may be the past tense ending **-i-** between an alternating **p, t** or **k** and the personal ending. But the rules of consonant gradation cannot be applied if this mid-position contains the conditional **-isi** or the potential **-ne** ending. We therefore have **kerro/i/n** ‘I told’ but **kerto/isi/n** ‘I would tell’ and **kerto/ne/n** ‘I may tell’ (this potential mood form is very rare).

As with nominals, consonant gradation does not occur before long vowels in verbs either (A(c)). In the following important class of verbs, known as contracted verbs (§23.2), there is thus no consonant gradation in the present tense, nor in the past tense although the vowel is shortened (§60).

<i>Present</i>		<i>Past</i>	
<b>hyppää/n</b>	I jump	<b>hyppä/si/n</b>	I jumped
<b>hyppää/t</b>	you (sing.) jump	<b>hyppä/si/t</b>	you (sing.) jumped
<b>(hän) hyppää</b>	he/she jumps	<b>(hän) hyppä/si</b>	he/she jumped
<b>hyppää/mme</b>	we jump	<b>hyppä/si/mme</b>	we jumped
<b>hyppää/tte</b>	you (pl.) jump	<b>hyppä/si/tte</b>	you (pl.) jumped
<b>(he) hyppää/vät</b>	they jump	<b>(he) hyppä/si/vät</b>	they jumped .

In addition, contracted verbs are not affected by consonant gradation in the second person singular imperative, nor in the present indicative negative: **hyppää!** ‘jump’ ~ **en hyppää** ‘I do not jump’. But these verbs do have a few inflected forms where the otherwise long stem vowel is shortened, the second vowel being replaced by a linking consonant **t** comparable to the case and personal endings that do cause consonant gradation (A(a)), e.g. **hyppää/n** ‘I jump’: **hypät/ä** ‘(to) jump’. The following forms are based on a stem containing the linking consonant, and consonant gradation therefore applies.

<i>First infinitive</i>	<b>hypät/ä</b>	(to) jump
<i>Second infinitive</i>	<b>hypät/e/n</b>	jumping
<i>Passive</i>	<b>hypät/t/i/in</b>	one jumped
<i>Imperative</i>	<b>hypät/kää</b>	jump! (plural; not second person sing.)
<i>Past participle</i>	<b>hypän/nyt</b>	jumped ( <i>note: t</i> has changed to <i>n</i> )

How consonant gradation is triggered in certain types of finite verb forms

Root (base)	Passive mood	Tense, Person	Particle	Whole example	Meaning	Cons.	Reason grad.?
kerto		<u>n</u>		kerron	I tell	YES	pers. ending of one cons.
kerto		<u>mme</u>		kerromme	we tell	YES	pers. ending begins with two cons.
kerto	isi	mme		kertoisimme	we would tell	NO	conditional mood -isi-
kerto	<u>fa</u>	an		kerrotaan	one tells	YES	passive
kerto		<u>ffe</u>		kerröitte	you (pl.) told	YES	pers. ending begins with two cons.
kerto		vat		kertovat	they tell	NO	pers. ending begins cons. + vowel
kerto		vat		kertoivat	they told	NO	pers. ending begins cons. + vowel
kerto	-			kerro	tell (sing.)!	YES	imperative second person singular
kerto	<u>fi</u>	in		kerröitiin	one told	YES	passive
kerto		o		kertoo	tells	NO	personal ending of a vowel
(en) kerto				(en) kerro	(I don't) tell	YES	negative form
kerto		kaa		kertokaa	tell (pl.)!	NO	ending of consonant + vowel
kerto		<u>i</u>		kerröt	you (sing.) tell	YES	pers. ending of one cons.
kerto	i	<u>i</u>		kerröit	you (sing.) told	YES	pers. ending of one cons.
kerto	ne	<u>ffe</u>		kertonette	you (pl.) may tell	NO	potential mood -ne-
kerto			pa	kerröpa	tell (sing.)! + emph.	YES	second pers. sing. imp.
kerto		<u>ffe</u>	han	kerröttehan	you (pl.) tell + emph.	YES	pers. ending begins with two cons.
kerto		<u>i</u>	ko	kerrötkö	do you (sing.) tell?	YES	pers. ending of one cons.
kerto	isi	vat	ko	kertoisivatko	would they tell?	NO	conditional mood -isi-

Almost all types of consonant gradation may occur with contracted verbs:

<i>Alternation</i>	<i>sLong vowel stem</i>	<i>Basic form</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
(1) <b>pp</b> ~ <b>p</b>	<b>sieppaa-</b>	<b>siepat/a</b>	snatch
(2) <b>tt</b> ~ <b>t</b>	<b>konttaa-</b>	<b>kontat/a</b>	crawl
(3) <b>kk</b> ~ <b>k</b>	<b>hakkaa-</b>	<b>hakat/a</b>	hew
(4) <b>p</b> ~ <b>v</b>	<b>kelpaa-</b>	<b>kelyat/a</b>	be good enough
(5) <b>Vt</b> ~ <b>Vd</b>	<b>hautaa-</b>	<b>haudat/a</b>	bury
(6) <b>ht</b> ~ <b>hd</b>	<b>rahtaa-</b>	<b>rahdat/a</b>	freight
(7) <b>k</b> ~ <b>Ø</b>	<b>makaa-</b>	<b>maat/a</b>	lie
(8) <b>mp</b> ~ <b>mm</b>	<b>kampaa-</b>	<b>kammat/a</b>	comb
(9) <b>nt</b> ~ <b>nn</b>	<b>ryntää-</b>	<b>rynnät/ä</b>	rush
(10) <b>nk</b> ~ <b>ng</b>	<b>hankaa-</b>	<b>hangat/a</b>	rub
(11) <b>lt</b> ~ <b>ll</b>	<b>valtaa-</b>	<b>vallat/a</b>	conquer
(12) <b>rt</b> ~ <b>rr</b>	<b>virtaa-</b>	<b>virrat/a</b>	flow

### §15.5 MORE EXAMPLES OF TYPES OF CONSONANT GRADATION

#### *Quantitative gradation*

(1)	<b>pp</b> ~ <b>p</b>	<b>kauppa</b> shop <b>lamppu</b> lamp <b>tappa-</b> kill	<b>kaupassa</b> in the shop <b>lamput</b> lamps <b>tapan</b> I kill
(2)	<b>tt</b> ~ <b>t</b>	<b>katto</b> roof <b>käyttä-</b> use <b>otta-</b> take	<b>katolla</b> on the roof <b>käytämme</b> we use <b>otan</b> I take
(3)	<b>kk</b> ~ <b>k</b>	<b>takki</b> coat <b>kaikke-</b> everything <b>nukku-</b> sleep	<b>takissani</b> in my coat <b>kaikessa</b> in everything <b>nukuimme</b> we slept

#### *Qualitative gradation*

(4)	<b>p</b> ~ <b>v</b>	<b>kylpe-</b> bathe <b>kipu</b> pain <b>tarpee-</b> need	<b>kylven</b> I bathe <b>kiyussa</b> in pain <b>tarve</b> need
(5)	<b>t</b> ~ <b>d</b>	<b>tietä-</b> know <b>vetä-</b> pull <b>äiti</b> mother	<b>tiedätkö?</b> do you know? <b>vedä!</b> pull! <b>äidille</b> to mother
(6)	<b>ht</b> ~ <b>hd</b>	<b>vihta</b> whisk <b>vaihta-</b> change <b>lehte-</b> newspaper	<b>vihdalla</b> with a whisk <b>vaihdatteko?</b> do you change? <b>lehdessä</b> in the newspaper
(7)	<b>k</b> ~ <b>Ø</b>	<b>joke-</b> river <b>jaka-</b> divide <b>poika</b> boy <b>aika</b> time	<b>joesta</b> out of the river <b>jaamme</b> we divide <b>pojalle</b> to the boy <b>ajassa</b> in time

(8)	<b>mp</b> ~ <b>mm</b>	<b>ampu-</b> <b>kampa</b>	shoot comb	<b>ammutaan</b> <b>kammalla</b>	one shoots with a comb
(9)	<b>nt</b> ~ <b>nn</b>	<b>tunte-</b> <b>anta-</b> <b>ranta</b>	feel give shore	<b>ei tunne</b> <b>annamme</b> <b>rannalla</b>	does not feel we give on the shore
(10)	<b>nk</b> ~ <b>ng</b>	<b>kenkä</b> <b>tunke-</b> <b>tinki-</b> <b>ilta</b>	shoe shove bargain evening	<b>kengästä</b> <b>älä tunge!</b> <b>tingitkö?</b> <b>illalla</b>	out of the shoe don't shove! do you bargain? in the evening
(11)	<b>lt</b> ~ <b>ll</b>	<b>kulta</b> <b>viheltä-</b> <b>kiertä-</b> <b>kerta</b>	gold whistle turn time	<b>kullaksi</b> <b>vihellän</b> <b>kierrä!</b> <b>kerran</b>	to (become) gold I whistle turn! once
(12)	<b>rt</b> ~ <b>rr</b>	<b>kerto-</b> <b>sulke-</b> <b>jälke-</b> <b>kulke-</b> <b>särke-</b> <b>arke-</b>	tell close trace go break everyday	<b>kerronko?</b> <b>suljemme</b> <b>jäljet</b> <b>kuljet</b> <b>särjetkö?</b> <b>arjen</b>	do I tell? we close traces you go do you break? of everyday
(13)	<b>lke</b> ~ <b>lje</b>	<b>rohkene-</b>	dare	<b>rohjeta</b>	(to) dare
(14)	<b>rke</b> ~ <b>rje</b>	<b>suku</b> <b>puku</b> <b>luku</b>	family dress number	<b>suyussa</b> <b>puvut</b> <b>luvun</b>	in the family dresses of a number

Note the exceptional words **poika** ‘boy’ and **aika** ‘time’ (type (7)) where the loss of **k** makes **i** change to **j** in the weak grade. Type (13) and particularly types (14)–(16) are rare.

## §15.6 ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Besides the case and personal endings dealt with above there are also certain other (derivational) endings which cause consonant gradation, in particular the ending **-sti** on adjectives (which forms adverbs from them), the comparative ending **-mpi** (§85), and the superlative ending **-in** (§86). Note also the semantically negative derivational ending **-ton** ~ **-tön**: **koti** ‘home’ : **kodi/ton** ‘homeless’; **palkka** ‘salary’ : **palka/ton** ‘unsalaried’. (Cf. §93 for more examples of derivational endings that trigger consonant gradation.)

<i>Basic form</i>	<i>Adverbs</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
<b>kiltti</b>	<b>kilti/sti</b>	<b>kilti/mpi</b>	<b>kilte/in</b>
nice	nicely	nicer	nicest
<b>tarkka</b>	<b>tarka/sti</b>	<b>tarke/mpi</b>	<b>tark/in</b>
accurate	accurately	more accurate	most accurate
<b>helppo</b>	<b>helpo/sti</b>	<b>helpo/mpi</b>	<b>helpo/in</b>
easy	easily	easier	easiest

The derivational endings undergo consonant gradation themselves when they are inflected, for example the comparative **-mpi: helpo/mma/ssa** ‘in the easier (one)’.

The stop consonants **p, t, k** do not undergo consonant gradation when they occur next to **s** or **t**. The consonant **k** in the combination **hk** alternates occasionally.

<b>sk</b>	<b>tasku</b>	pocket	<b>taskusta</b>	out of the pocket
<b>sp</b>	<b>piispa</b>	bishop	<b>piispat</b>	bishops
<b>st</b>	<b>piste</b>	point	<b>pisteet</b>	points
<b>tk</b>	<b>matka</b>	journey	<b>matkalla</b>	on the journey
<b>hk</b>	<b>keuhko</b>	lung	<b>keuhkot</b>	lungs
	<b>vihki-</b>	marry	<b>vihkitte</b>	you marry
<i>Note:</i>	<b>vihko</b>	notebook	<b>vihot</b>	notebooks
<i>Note:</i>	<b>nahka</b>	leather	<b>nahasta</b>	out of leather

Many loan words and proper names do not have consonant gradation. This is particularly true of alternation types (4)–(16).

<b>auto</b>	car	<b>autolla</b>	by car
<b>Malta</b>	Malta	<b>Maltan</b>	of Malta
<b>Kauko</b>	(masc. name)	<b>Kaukalle</b>	to Kauko
<b>Arto</b>	(masc. name)	<b>Artolta</b>	from Arto

## §16 VOWEL CHANGES BEFORE -i- ENDINGS

The second important group of sound alternations is the set of vowel changes which often occur before certain endings beginning with **-i**. These endings are:

*In nominals*

the plural **-i-**

(sometimes **-j-**: see §26)

the superlative **-in**

(of adjectives)

*In verbs*

the past tense **-i-**

the conditional mood **-isi**

The vowel changes are often the same for all these endings, but there are also some differences. Eight rules are given below. (Consonant gradation is indicated by a prefixed ‘+’.)

(1) The short vowels **-o, -ö, -u, -y** (i.e. rounded vowels) do not change before **-i-** endings.

*Basic form Plural*

<b>talo</b>	<b>taloissa</b>	in the houses
<b>pöllö</b>	<b>pöllöille</b>	to the owls
<b>katu</b>	<b>+kaduille</b>	on the streets
<b>hylly</b>	<b>hyllyissä</b>	in the shelves

*Basic form Past*

<b>sano-</b>	<b>sanoi</b>	said
<b>löhö-</b>	<b>löhöi</b>	lounged
<b>puhu-</b>	<b>puhui</b>	spoke
<b>pysähty-</b>	<b>pysähtyi</b>	stopped

*Basic form Superlative*

<b>helppo</b>	<b>helpoin</b>	easiest
<b>jörö</b>	<b>jöröin</b>	crossed
<b>hullu</b>	<b>hulluin</b>	craziest
<b>pidetty</b>	<b>+pidetyin</b>	most liked

*Conditional*

<b>sanoisi</b>	would say
<b>löhöisi</b>	would lounge
<b>puhui</b>	would speak
<b>pysähtyisi</b>	would stop

(2) A long vowel shortens.

*Basic form Plural*

<b>puu</b>	<b>puita</b>	trees (part.)
<b>maa</b>	<b>maissa</b>	in the countries
<b>sy</b>	<b>syiden</b>	of the reasons
<b>venee-</b>	<b>veneistä</b>	out of the boats
<b>perhee-</b>	<b>perheissä</b>	in the families

*Basic form Superlative*

<b>vapaa</b>	<b>vapain</b>	most free
<b>vakaa</b>	<b>vakain</b>	firmest
<b>tervee-</b>	<b>tervein</b>	healthiest

*Basic form Past*

<b>saa-</b>	<b>sai</b>	got
<b>jää-</b>	<b>jäi</b>	remained
<b>avaa-</b>	<b>avasi</b>	opened
<b>makaa-</b>	<b>makasi</b>	lay (cf. §60)

*Conditional*

<b>saisi</b>	would get
<b>jäisi</b>	would remain
<b>avaisi</b>	would open
<b>makaisi</b>	would lie

(3) The first vowel of the diphthongs **ie**, **uo**, **yö** is dropped.

*Basic form Plural*

<b>tie</b>	<b>teillä</b>	on the roads	(there are no adjectives)
<b>tuo</b>	<b>noissa</b>	in those	
<b>yö</b>	<b>öitä</b>	nights (part.)	
<b>suo</b>	<b>soista</b>	out of the marshes	
<b>työ</b>	<b>töiden</b>	of the works	

*Basic form Past*

<b>vie-</b>	<b>vei</b>	took
<b>juo-</b>	<b>joi</b>	drank
<b>syö-</b>	<b>söi</b>	ate
<b>tuo-</b>	<b>toi</b>	brought
<b>lyö-</b>	<b>löi</b>	hit

*Conditional*

<b>veisi</b>	would take
<b>joi</b>	would drink
<b>söisi</b>	would eat
<b>toisi</b>	would bring
<b>löisi</b>	would hit



(4) **i** is dropped in diphthongs ending in **-i**.

*Basic form Plural*

<b>hai</b>	<b>ha/i/ssa</b>	in the sharks	(there are no adjectives)
<b>koi</b>	<b>ko/i/ta</b>	moths (part.)	
<b>täi</b>	<b>tä/i/den</b>	of the lice	

*Basic form Past*

<b>voi-</b>	<b>vo/i</b>	could
<b>ui-</b>	<b>u/i</b>	swam
<b>nai-</b>	<b>na/i</b>	married

*Conditional*

<b>vo/isi</b>	would be able
<b>u/isi</b>	would swim
<b>na/isi</b>	would marry

(5) Short **e** is always dropped.

*Basic form Plural*

<b>tuule-</b>	<b>tuulia</b>	winds (part.)
<b>tule-</b>	<b>tulia</b>	fires (part.)
<b>lapse-</b>	<b>lapsilla</b>	'at' the children
<b>kiele-</b>	<b>kielinä</b>	as languages
<b>naise-</b>	<b>naisille</b>	to the women

*Basic form Superlative*

<b>nuore-</b>	<b>nuorin</b>	youngest
<b>suure-</b>	<b>suurin</b>	greatest
<b>uute-</b>	<b>uusin</b>	newest

*Basic form Past*

<b>tule-</b>	<b>tuli</b>	came
<b>mene-</b>	<b>meni</b>	went
<b>ole-</b>	<b>oli</b>	was
<b>hymyile-</b>	<b>hymyili</b>	smiled
<b>teke-</b>	<b>teki</b>	did
<b>näke-</b>	<b>näki</b>	saw

*Conditional*

<b>tulisi</b>	would come
<b>menisi</b>	would go
<b>olisi</b>	would be
<b>hymyilisi</b>	would smile
<b>tekisi</b>	would do
<b>näkisi</b>	would see

(6) Short **i** changes to **e** before the plural and the superlative, but is dropped before the past tense and the conditional.

*Basic form Plural*

<b>lasi</b>	<b>laseissa</b>	in the glasses
<b>tuoli</b>	<b>tuoleilla</b>	on the chairs
<b>väri</b>	<b>väreinä</b>	as colours
<b>tunti</b>	<b>+tunneilla</b>	in the lessons

*Basic form Superlative*

<b>kiltti</b>	<b>+kiltein</b>	nicest
<b>nätti</b>	<b>+nätein</b>	prettiest

<i>Basic form</i>	<i>Past</i>	<i>Conditional</i>
<b>salli-</b> <b>salli/i</b>	allowed	<b>salli/isi</b> would allow
<b>etsi-</b> <b>ets/i</b>	looked for	<b>etsi/isi</b> would look for
<b>oppi-</b> <b>opp/i</b>	learned	<b>oppi/isi</b> would learn
<b>vaati-</b> <b>vaat/i</b>	demanded	<b>vaati/isi</b> would demand

(7) The vowel **ä** is dropped except in the conditional.

<i>Basic form Plural</i>		<i>Basic form Superlative</i>
<b>päivä</b> <b>päiviä</b>	days (part.)	<b>syvä</b> <b>syvin</b> deepest
<b>ystävä</b> <b>ystävillä</b>	'at' the friends	<b>ikävä</b> <b>ikävin</b> dullest
<b>seinä</b> <b>seinien</b>	of the walls	<b>kylmä</b> <b>kylmin</b> coldest
<b>kylä</b> <b>kyliin</b>	into the villages	<b>märkä</b> <b>+märin</b> wettest
<b>hedelmä</b> <b>hedelmiä</b>	fruit (part.)	<b>hämärä</b> <b>hämärin</b> dimmest

<i>Basic form Past</i>		<i>Conditional</i>
<b>vetä-</b> <b>veti</b>	pulled	<b>vetäisi</b> would pull
<b>kestä-</b> <b>kesti</b>	lasted	<b>kestäisi</b> would last
<b>kiittä-</b> <b>kiitti</b>	thanked	<b>kiittäisi</b> would thank
<b>viettä-</b> <b>vietti</b>	spent	<b>viettäisi</b> would spend
<b>tietä-</b> <b>tiesi</b>	knew	<b>tietäisi</b> would know

Contrary to this rule, in some three-syllable nouns **-ä** changes in the plural to **-ö**, e.g. when the only vowel of the preceding syllable is **i**: **kynttilä**, **kynttilö/i/tä** 'candles (part.)'; **tekijä**, **tekijö/i/tä** 'makers (part.)'; **päärynä**, **päärynö/i/ssä** 'in the pears'.

(8) The vowel **a** remains unchanged in the conditional and is dropped in the superlative. In the plural and past tense of two-syllable words **a** changes to **o** if the first vowel is **a**, **e** or **i**, but is dropped if the first vowel is **u** or **o**.

<i>Basic form</i>	<i>Conditional</i>	
<b>anta-</b>	<b>antaisi</b>	would give
<b>otta-</b>	<b>ottaisi</b>	would take
<b>sata-</b>	<b>sataisi</b>	would rain
<b>muista-</b>	<b>muistaisi</b>	would remember
<b>alka-</b>	<b>alkaisi</b>	would begin

<i>Basic form</i>	<i>Superlative</i>	
<b>kova</b>	<b>kovin</b>	hardest
<b>vahva</b>	<b>vahvin</b>	strongest
<b>tarkka</b>	<b>+tarkin</b>	most accurate
<b>vanha</b>	<b>vanhin</b>	oldest
<b>matala</b>	<b>matalin</b>	lowest

<i>Basic form Plural</i>			<i>Basic form Past</i>		
<b>matka</b>	<b>matkoilla</b>	on the journeys	<b>alka-</b>	<b>alkoi</b>	began
<b>kirja</b>	<b>kirjoissa</b>	in the books	<b>anta-</b>	<b>antoi</b>	gave
<b>sana</b>	<b>sanoilla</b>	with words	<b>sata-</b>	<b>satoi</b>	rained
<b>piha</b>	<b>pihoilla</b>	in the yards	<b>kaata-</b>	<b>kaatoi</b>	fell
<b>herra</b>	<b>herrojen</b>	of the masters	<b>raata-</b>	<b>raatoi</b>	toiled

<i>Basic form Plural</i>			<i>Basic form Past</i>		
<b>koira</b>	<b>koirien</b>	of the dogs	<b>otta-</b>	<b>otti</b>	took
<b>poika</b>	<b>poikien</b>	of the boys	<b>muista-</b>	<b>muisti</b>	remembered
<b>muna</b>	<b>munia</b>	eggs (part.)	<b>osta-</b>	<b>osti</b>	bought
<b>kuuma</b>	<b>kuumissa</b>	in the hot	<b>huuta-</b>	<b>huusi</b>	shouted

In nouns with three or more syllables **-a** either changes to **-o** or is dropped; sometimes both changes may be possible. The change to **-o** occurs in particular when (a) the only vowel of the preceding syllable is **i**; (b) **-a** is preceded by a short **l**, **n** or **r**; or (c) **-a** is preceded by two consonants.

(a)	<b>lukija</b>	<b>lukijoiden</b>	of the readers
	<b>apina</b>	<b>apinoilla</b>	'at' the monkeys
	<b>pakina</b>	<b>pakinoissa</b>	in the columns
	<b>vakoilija</b>	<b>vakoilijoille</b>	to the spies
(b)	<b>omena</b>	<b>omenoita</b>	apples (part.)
	<b>ikkuna</b>	<b>ikkunoissa</b>	in the windows
	<b>tavara</b>	<b>tavaroita</b>	things (part.)
	<b>kampela</b>	<b>kampeloita</b>	flounders (part.)
(c)	<b>kirsikka</b>	<b>+kirsikoihin</b>	into the cherries
	<b>vasikka</b>	<b>+vasikoille</b>	to the calves
	<b>sanonta</b>	<b>sanontojen</b>	of the expressions
	<b>jalusta</b>	<b>jalustoilla</b>	on the pedestals

In the plural forms of other nouns of three or more syllables, and of nearly all adjectives, and also in the past tense of verbs with three or more syllables, **-a** is dropped.

<b>kanava</b>	<b>kanavissa</b>	in the canals
<b>korkea</b>	<b>korkeiden</b>	of the high
<b>sanoma</b>	<b>sanomia</b>	messages (part.)
<b>ainoa</b>	<b>ainoissa</b>	in the only

<b>vaik<u>e</u>a</b>	<b>vaikeita</b>	difficult (part.)
<b>ih<u>a</u>na</b>	<b>ihania</b>	lovely (part.)
<b>kam<u>a</u>la</b>	<b>kamalia</b>	frightful (part.)
<b>matk<u>u</u>sta-</b>	<b>matkusti</b>	travelled
<b>pohj<u>u</u>sta-</b>	<b>pohjusti</b>	founded

# 5 THE DECLENSION OF NOMINALS

- *General*
- *Nominals with a basic form in -i*
- *Nominals with a basic form in -e*
- *Nominals with a basic form ending in a consonant*

## §17 GENERAL

Both nominals and verb forms are built up by the addition of endings to stems. For nominals, in general the basic form itself functions as the stem, and in many declension types the basic form remains unchanged when endings are added: e.g. **auto/n**, **auto/ssa**, **auto/on**, **auto/ni**, **auto/kin**. However, sound alternations may sometimes occur with certain endings; **p**, **t** and **k** in the stem are subject to consonant gradation (§15), and the final vowel may change or disappear when an **-i-** ending is added (§16).

A word may sometimes have different stems according to what kind of ending follows. The different stems are formed via sound alternations. Often the basic form (nominative singular), or the basic form and the partitive singular have their own stems, and all other case, number and possessive endings are attached to a second or third stem. This is called the inflectional stem.

Nominals where the basic form differs from the inflectional stem can be divided into three groups. The first consists of nominals with a basic form ending in **-i** and a corresponding inflectional stem in **-e**, e.g. **kieli** 'language' : **kielē/n**. The second group comprises nominals with a basic form ending in **-e** and an inflectional stem in **-ee**, e.g. **perhe** 'family' : **perhee/n**. Finally, in the third group the basic form ends in a consonant which alternates with other sounds in the inflectional stem, e.g. **kysymys** 'question' : **kysymykse/n**.

In the following sections these groups are presented in turn. The inflectional stem is represented by the genitive form, e.g. **kielē/n**, **perhee/n**, **kysymykse/n**. Almost all the other forms can be made by replacing the genitive ending **-n** by other endings, e.g. **kielē/n**, **kielē/ssä**, **kielē/stä**, **kielē/llä**, **kielē/ni**, **kielē/mme**, etc. The following rule is therefore an important one:

All case, number and possessive forms are made from the inflectional stem (although the partitive sometimes has a separate stem).

The rules of consonant gradation and vowel change affect both basic form stems and inflectional stems.

Consonant gradation (§15) and vowel changes before **-i-** endings (§16) also affect inflectional stems.

Some examples now follow of how the inflectional stem **kiele-** is combined with various nominal endings marking case, number and possession.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem+case</i>	
<b>kiel̄i</b>	language	<b>kiele/n</b>	of the language
		<b>kiele/t</b>	languages
		<b>kiele/ssä</b>	in the language
		<b>kiele/stä</b>	out of the language
		<b>kiele/en</b>	into the language
		<b>kiele/llä</b>	with the language
		<b>kiele/lle</b>	to the language
		<b>kiele/nä</b>	as the language
		<b>kiel/tä</b>	language (part.)

<i>Inflectional stem+plural</i>		<i>Inflectional stem+possessive</i>	
<b>kiel/i/ssä</b>	in languages	<b>kiele/ni</b>	my language
<b>kiel/i/stä</b>	out of languages	<b>kiele/si</b>	your language
<b>kiel/i/in</b>	into languages	<b>kiele/nsä</b>	his/her/their language
<b>kiel/i/llä</b>	with languages	<b>kiele/mme</b>	our language
<b>kiel/i/nä</b>	as languages	<b>kiele/nne</b>	your language
<b>kiel/i/lle</b>	to languages		

Enclitic particles are attached directly to the inflected or uninflected form.

<b>kieli/kin</b>	the language too
<b>kiele/n/hän</b>	of the language+emph.
<b>kiele/ssä/hän</b>	in the language+emph.
<b>kiel/tä/kö?</b>	language? (part.)
<b>kiel/i/ssä/hän</b>	in languages+emph.
<b>kiele/ni/pä</b>	my language+emph.



## §18 NOMINALS WITH A BASIC FORM IN **-i**

### §18.1 TUNTI NOMINALS

Most nominals with a basic form ending in **-i** do not have a separate inflectional stem, but endings are attached directly to the basic form itself (and consonant gradation and vowel change rules consequently apply, §15, §16). These nominals of the type **tunti** ‘hour, lesson’ include the following. The + symbol indicates that the form has undergone consonant gradation.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
		<i>Case</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Poss. suffix</i>
<b>tunti</b>	hour	<b>+tunni/n</b>	<b>+tunne/i/ssa</b>	<b>tunti/mme</b>
<b>merkki</b>	mark	<b>+merki/n</b>	<b>+merke/i/ssä</b>	<b>merkki/mme</b>
<b>väri</b>	colour	<b>väri/n</b>	<b>väre/i/ssä</b>	<b>väri/mme</b>
<b>laki</b>	law	<b>+laji/n</b>	<b>+lae/i/ssa</b>	<b>laki/mme</b>
<b>risti</b>	cross	<b>risti/n</b>	<b>riste/i/ssä</b>	<b>risti/mme</b>
<b>sali</b>	hall	<b>sali/n</b>	<b>sale/i/ssa</b>	<b>sali/mme</b>

### §18.2 KIVI NOMINALS

There are three kinds of nominals with a basic form ending in **-i**, all with an inflectional stem in **-e**. The first group, words like **kivi** ‘stone’, also form the partitive singular from this inflectional stem.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
		<i>Case</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Poss. suffix</i>
<b>kivi</b>	stone	<b>kive/n</b>	<b>kiv/i/ssä</b>	<b>kive/mme</b>
<b>Suomi</b>	Finland	<b>Suome/n</b>	–	<b>Suome/mme</b>
<b>kaikki</b>	all	<b>+kaike/n</b>	<b>+kaik/i/ssa</b>	<b>kaikke/mme</b>
<b>lehti</b>	newspaper	<b>+lehde/n</b>	<b>+lehd/i/ssä</b>	<b>lehte/mme</b>
<b>hetki</b>	moment	<b>hetke/n</b>	<b>hetk/i/ssä</b>	<b>hetke/mme</b>
<b>talvi</b>	winter	<b>talve/n</b>	<b>talv/i/ssa</b>	<b>talve/mme</b>
<b>järvi</b>	lake	<b>järve/n</b>	<b>järv/i/ssä</b>	<b>järve/mme</b>
<b>lahti</b>	bay	<b>+lahde/n</b>	<b>+lahd/i/ssa</b>	<b>lahte/mme</b>
<b>jälki</b>	trace	<b>+jälje/n</b>	<b>+jälj/i/ssä</b>	<b>jälke/mme</b>
<b>joki</b>	river	<b>+joe/n</b>	<b>+jo/i/ssa</b>	<b>joke/mme</b>
<b>nimi</b>	name	<b>nime/n</b>	<b>nim/i/ssä</b>	<b>nime/mme</b>
<b>ovi</b>	door	<b>ove/n</b>	<b>ov/i/ssa</b>	<b>ove/mme</b>

Words like **kivi** thus form their partitive singular from an inflectional stem in **-e**, and differ in precisely this respect from words of the **kieli** type (§18.3) and the **vesi** type (§18.4).

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by partitive</i>
<b>kaikk<sub>i</sub></b>	all	<b>kaikk<sub>e</sub>/a</b>
<b>Suom<sub>i</sub></b>	Finland	<b>Suom<sub>e</sub>/a</b>
<b>kiv<sub>i</sub></b>	stone	<b>kiv<sub>e</sub>/ä</b>
<b>leht<sub>i</sub></b>	newspaper	<b>leht<sub>e</sub>/ä</b>
<b>hetk<sub>i</sub></b>	moment	<b>hetk<sub>e</sub>/ä</b>
<b>ov<sub>i</sub></b>	door	<b>ov<sub>e</sub>/a</b>

A comparison of the **tunti** and **kivi** types shows that it is not possible to derive a rule from the basic form which would determine which nominals have an inflectional stem in **-e** and which do not. However, it is possible to state a rule operating in the opposite direction.

Nominals with an inflectional stem ending in short **-e** have a basic form ending in short **-i**.

This rule always allows us to derive the basic form from the inflectional stem. The rule does not cover nominals with an inflectional stem in long **-ee**, such as **perhe** ‘family’, **perhe<sub>e</sub>/n** (§19). There are a few exceptions: **kolme** ‘three’, **kolme<sub>e</sub>/n**; **itse** ‘self’, **itse<sub>e</sub>/n**; **nalle** ‘teddy’, **nalle<sub>e</sub>/n**; **nukke** ‘doll’, **+nukke<sub>e</sub>/n**.

### §18.3 KIELI NOMINALS

**Kieli** type nominals only differ from the **kivi** type in the partitive singular, where the **-e-** of the inflectional stem is dropped. Compare §18.2 and note the partitive singular.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
		<i>Case</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Poss. Suffix</i>
<b>kiel<sub>i</sub></b>	language	<b>kiel<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>kiel/i/ssä</b>	<b>kiel<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>ver<sub>i</sub></b>	blood	<b>ver<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>ver/i/ssä</b>	<b>ver<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>mer<sub>i</sub></b>	sea	<b>mer<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>mer/i/ssä</b>	<b>mer<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>tul<sub>i</sub></b>	fire	<b>tul<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>tul/i/ssa</b>	<b>tul<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>tuul<sub>i</sub></b>	wind	<b>tuul<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>tuul/i/ssa</b>	<b>tuul<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>ään<sub>i</sub></b>	sound	<b>ään<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>ään/i/ssä</b>	<b>ään<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>lum<sub>i</sub></b>	snow	<b>lum<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>lum/i/ssa</b>	<b>lum<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>un<sub>i</sub></b>	dream	<b>un<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>un/i/ssa</b>	<b>un<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>
<b>nuor<sub>i</sub></b>	young	<b>nuor<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>nuor/i/ssa</b>	–
<b>suur<sub>i</sub></b>	great	<b>suur<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>suur/i/ssa</b>	–
<b>pien<sub>i</sub></b>	small	<b>pien<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>pien/i/ssä</b>	–
<b>laps<sub>i</sub></b>	child	<b>laps<sub>e</sub>/n</b>	<b>laps/i/ssa</b>	<b>laps<sub>e</sub>/ni</b>

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
		<i>Case (except partitive)</i>		<i>Partitive</i>
<b>kiel</b> <u>i</u>	language	<b>kiele</b> <u>n</u>	<b>kiel</b> /tä	
<b>ver</b> <u>i</u>	blood	<b>vere</b> <u>n</u>	<b>ver</b> /ta	(Note: <b>-ta</b> )
<b>mer</b> <u>i</u>	sea	<b>mere</b> <u>n</u>	<b>mer</b> /ta	(Note: <b>-ta</b> )
<b>tul</b> <u>i</u>	fire	<b>tule</b> <u>n</u>	<b>tul</b> /ta	
<b>tuul</b> <u>i</u>	wind	<b>tuule</b> <u>n</u>	<b>tuul</b> /ta	
<b>ään</b> <u>i</u>	sound	<b>ääne</b> <u>n</u>	<b>ään</b> /tä	
<b>lum</b> <u>i</u>	snow	<b>lume</b> <u>n</u>	<b>lun</b> /ta	(Note: <b>m ? n</b> )
<b>pien</b> <u>i</u>	small	<b>piene</b> <u>n</u>	<b>pien</b> /tä	

The **-e** of the inflectional stem is dropped before the partitive singular ending only when it is preceded by certain consonants. The following rule holds:

In the partitive singular **-e-** is dropped if the preceding consonant is **l, r,** or **n;** or **t** occurring after these or after a vowel.

### §18.4 VESI NOMINALS

The rule given above also covers **vesi** nominals. These are a group of words with a basic form in **-si** and an inflectional stem in **-te-**.

In **vesi** nominals **-si** alternates with **-te-**; before the plural **-i-**, **-te-** changes to **-s-**; **-te-** is subject to consonant gradation (§15).

To illustrate the inflectional stem not subject to consonant gradation let us take the illative singular, e.g. **vete/en** ‘into the water’.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>			
		<i>Case (except plural)</i>	<i>Partitive</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>	
<b>vesi</b>	water	<b>vete</b> /en	<b>vet</b> /tä	<b>ves</b> /i/ssä	<b>vete</b> /ni
<b>käsi</b>	hand	<b>käte</b> /en	<b>kät</b> /tä	<b>käsi</b> /ssä	<b>käte</b> /ni
<b>uusi</b>	new	<b>uute</b> /en	<b>uut</b> /ta	<b>uus</b> /i/ssä	–
<b>viisi</b>	five	<b>viite</b> /en	<b>vii</b> /tä	<b>viis</b> /i/ssä	–
<b>toisi</b>	true	<b>tote</b> /en	<b>tot</b> /ta	<b>tos</b> /i/ssä	–
<b>kansi</b>	cover	<b>kante</b> /en	<b>kant</b> /ta	<b>kans</b> /i/ssä	<b>kante</b> /ni
<b>varsi</b>	handle	<b>varte</b> /en	<b>vart</b> /ta	<b>vars</b> /i/ssä	<b>varte</b> /ni

<i>No alternation</i>		<i>Alternation</i>	
<b>vete/nä</b>	as water	<b>+vede/n</b>	of the water
<b>vete/en</b>	into the water	<b>+vede/t</b>	waters
<b>vete/mme</b>	our water	<b>+vede/ssä</b>	in the water
<b>vete/nne</b>	your water	<b>+vede/stä</b>	out of the water
<b>vete/ni</b>	my water	<b>+vede/llä</b>	with water

## §19 NOMINALS WITH A BASIC FORM IN **-e**

The second group of nominals with a special inflectional stem is (almost entirely) made up of nominals with a basic form ending in **-e**. The other inflected forms are made from a stem ending in a long **-ee**. The following points should also be noted.

The partitive singular is formed by adding the ending **-tta ~ -ttä** directly to the basic form.

The rules of consonant gradation apply to the basic form and to the partitive singular, not to the inflectional stem, which has a long vowel (§15.3).

The **-ee-** of the inflectional stem shortens before the plural **-i-** (§16.2).

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
			<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>perhe</b>	family	<b>perhe/ttä</b>	<b>perhee/n</b>	<b>perhe/i/ssä</b>	<b>perhee/ni</b>
<b>vene</b>	boat	<b>vene/ttä</b>	<b>venee/n</b>	<b>vene/i/ssä</b>	<b>venee/ni</b>
<b>joukkue</b>	team	<b>joukkue/tta</b>	<b>joukkuee/n</b>	<b>joukkue/i/ssa</b>	<b>joukkuee/ni</b>
<b>+liike</b>	shop	<b>+liike/ttä</b>	<b>liikkee/n</b>	<b>liikke/i/ssä</b>	<b>liikkee/ni</b>
<b>+suhde</b>	relation	<b>+suhde/tta</b>	<b>suhtee/n</b>	<b>suhte/i/ssa</b>	<b>suhtee/ni</b>
<b>kone</b>	machine	<b>kone/tta</b>	<b>konee/n</b>	<b>kone/i/ssa</b>	<b>konee/ni</b>
<b>+tarve</b>	need	<b>+tarve/tta</b>	<b>tarpee/n</b>	<b>tarpe/i/ssa</b>	<b>tarpee/ni</b>
<b>+sade</b>	rain	<b>+sade/tta</b>	<b>satee/n</b>	<b>sate/i/ssa</b>	<b>satee/ni</b>
<b>+ote</b>	grasp	<b>+ote/tta</b>	<b>ottee/n</b>	<b>otte/i/ssa</b>	<b>ottee/ni</b>
<b>+liikenne</b>	traffic	<b>+liikenne/ttä</b>	<b>liikentee/n</b>	<b>liikente/i/ssä</b>	<b>liikentee/ni</b>

*Strong grade*

<b>liikkee/n</b>	of the movement
<b>liikkee/t</b>	movements
<b>liikkee/ssä</b>	in the movement
<b>liikke/i/ssä</b>	in the movements

*Weak grade*

<b>+liike</b>	movement
	( <i>nom. sing.</i> )
<b>+liike/ttä</b>	movement
	( <i>part. sing.</i> )

*Strong grade***liikkee/stä**

out of the movement

**liikke/i/stä**

out of the movements

**liikkee/mme**

our movement

**liikkee/nne**

your movement

*Weak grade*

Almost all nominals with a basic form in **-e** are declined in this way. For exceptions, see the end of §18.2.

## §20 NOMINALS WITH A BASIC FORM ENDING IN A CONSONANT

The third nominal stem type consists of nominals with a basic form ending in a consonant. Several sub-groups need to be distinguished (§20.1–8), but they all have the following features in common.

The inflectional stem often ends in the vowel **-e**, and the final consonant of the basic form alternates with other sounds.

The partitive singular is generally formed with the ending **-ta ~ -tä**, which is attached directly to the basic form (cf. §19).

Consonant gradation affects the basic form and the partitive singular.

The final vowel of the inflectional stem (usually **-e**) changes before the plural **-i-**.

### §20.1 IHMINEN NOMINALS

The most important sub-group of these nominals is made up of those ending in **-nen**, the type **ihminen** ‘person’.

In **ihminen** nominals **-nen** changes to **-se-** in the inflectional stem; the partitive singular is formed from the inflectional stem with the final **-e** dropped.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>			
		<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Partitive</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>ihminen</b>	person	<b>ihmise/n</b>	<b>ihmis/tä</b>	<b>ihmis/i/ssä</b>	<b>ihmise/ni</b>
<b>nainen</b>	woman	<b>naise/n</b>	<b>nais/ta</b>	<b>nais/i/ssa</b>	<b>naise/ni</b>
<b>yleinen</b>	general	<b>yleise/n</b>	<b>yleis/tä</b>	<b>yleis/i/ssä</b>	–
<b>hevonen</b>	horse	<b>hevo<del>s</del>e/n</b>	<b>hevo<del>s</del>/ta</b>	<b>hevo<del>s</del>i/ssa</b>	<b>hevo<del>s</del>e/ni</b>
<b>punainen</b>	red	<b>punaise/n</b>	<b>punais/ta</b>	<b>punais/i/ssa</b>	–
<b>toinen</b>	another	<b>toise/n</b>	<b>tois/ta</b>	<b>tois/i/ssa</b>	–
<b>jokainen</b>	every	<b>jokaise/n</b>	<b>jokais/ta</b>	–	–

## §20.2 AJATUS NOMINALS

There are two groups of nominals with a basic form ending in a short vowel+s. The most common of these is the type **ajatus** ‘thought’ (cf. §20.3).

In **ajatus** nominals -s changes to **-kse-** in the inflectional stem; the partitive singular is formed directly from the basic form.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
			<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>ajatus</b>	thought	<b>ajatus/ta</b>	<b>ajatukse/n</b>	<b>ajatuks/i/ssa</b>	<b>ajatukse/ni</b>
<b>kysymys</b>	question	<b>kysymys/tä</b>	<b>kysymy<del>k</del>se/n</b>	<b>kysymy<del>k</del>s/i/ssä</b>	<b>kysymy<del>k</del>se/ni</b>
<b>vastaus</b>	answer	<b>vastaus/ta</b>	<b>vastaukse/n</b>	<b>vastauks/i/ssa</b>	<b>vastaukse/ni</b>
<b>teos</b>	work	<b>teos/ta</b>	<b>teokse/n</b>	<b>teoks/i/ssa</b>	<b>teokse/ni</b>
<b>rakennus</b>	building	<b>rakennus/ta</b>	<b>rakennukse/n</b>	<b>rakennuks/i/ssa</b>	<b>rakennukse/ni</b>
<b>hallitus</b>	government	<b>hallitus/ta</b>	<b>hallitukse/n</b>	<b>hallituks/i/ssa</b>	<b>hallitukse/ni</b>
<b>päätös</b>	decision	<b>päätös/tä</b>	<b>päätökse/n</b>	<b>päätöks/i/ssä</b>	<b>päätökse/ni</b>

## §20.3 TAIVAS NOMINALS

In nominals like **taivas** ‘heaven’ the -s of the basic form alternates with a vowel identical with the preceding vowel.

In **taivas** nominals -s changes in the inflectional stem to a vowel identical with the preceding vowel; the partitive singular is formed directly from the basic form.



<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
			<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>taiva<u>s</u></b>	heaven	<b>taiva<u>s</u>/ta</b>	<b>taivaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>taiva/i/ssa</b>	<b>taivaa<u>ni</u></b>
<b>valmi<u>s</u></b>	ready	<b>valmi<u>s</u>/ta</b>	<b>valmi<u>i</u>/n</b>	<b>valmi/i/ssa</b>	–
<b>+rika<u>s</u></b>	rich	<b>+rika<u>s</u>/ta</b>	<b>rikkaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>rikka/i/ssa</b>	–
<b>oppila<u>s</u></b>	pupil	<b>oppila<u>s</u>/ta</b>	<b>oppilaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>oppila/i/ssa</b>	<b>oppilaa<u>ni</u></b>
<b>+tehd<u>a</u>s</b>	factory	<b>+tehd<u>a</u>s/ta</b>	<b>tehtaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>tehta/i/ssa</b>	<b>tehtaa<u>ni</u></b>
<b>+porra<u>s</u></b>	step	<b>+porra<u>s</u>/ta</b>	<b>porta<u>a</u>/n</b>	<b>porta/i/ssa</b>	<b>porta<u>a</u>/ni</b>
<b>+kirka<u>s</u></b>	bright	<b>+kirka<u>s</u>/ta</b>	<b>kirkkaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>kirikka/i/ssa</b>	–
<i>Strong grade</i>			<i>Weak grade</i>		
<b>teht<u>a</u>/n</b>	of the factory		<b>+tehd<u>a</u>s</b>	factory	
<b>teht<u>a</u>/t</b>	factories			( <i>nom. sing.</i> )	
<b>teht<u>a</u>/ssa</b>	in the factory		<b>+tehd<u>a</u>s/ta</b>	factory	
<b>teht<u>a</u>/i/ssa</b>	in the factories			( <i>part. sing.</i> )	
<b>teht<u>a</u>/sta</b>	out of the factory				
<b>teht<u>a</u>/i/sta</b>	out of the factories				
<b>teht<u>a</u>/mme</b>	our factory				
<b>teht<u>a</u>/nne</b>	your factory				

## §20.4 HYVYYS NOMINALS

The third group of nominals with a basic form ending in **-s** is the type **hyvyys** ‘goodness’. This includes all nouns with a final **-s** preceded by a long vowel, and many nouns with two different vowels preceding the final **-s**. All the words in this group are derived forms, cf. **hyvä** ‘good’—**hyv/yys** ‘goodness’, **kaunis** ‘beautiful’—**kaune/us** ‘beauty’, **osa** ‘part’—**os/uus** ‘share’. They have several special sound alternations.

In **hyvyys** nominals **-s** changes to **-te-** in the inflectional stem of the singular; before the plural **-i**, **-s** changes to **-ks-**; the partitive singular is formed from the inflectional stem and **-e-** is dropped.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
			<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>hyvy<u>y</u>s</b>	goodness	<b>hyvyt/<u>t</u>ä</b>	<b>+hyvyd<u>e</u>/n</b>	<b>hyvyk<u>s</u>/i/ä</b>	<b>hyvyte/<u>ni</u></b>
<b>korkeu<u>s</u></b>	height	<b>korkeut/<u>t</u>a</b>	<b>+korkeud<u>e</u>/n</b>	<b>korkeuk<u>s</u>/i/a</b>	<b>korkeute/<u>ni</u></b>
<b>rakka<u>s</u></b>	love	<b>rakkaut/<u>t</u>a</b>	<b>+rakkaud<u>e</u>/n</b>	<b>rakkauk<u>s</u>/i/ssa</b>	<b>rakkaute/<u>ni</u></b>
<b>totuu<u>s</u></b>	truth	<b>totuut/<u>t</u>a</b>	<b>+totuud<u>e</u>/n</b>	<b>totuuk<u>s</u>/i/ssa</b>	<b>totuute/<u>ni</u></b>

<i>Strong grade</i>		<i>Weak grade</i>	
<b>totuutee/n</b>	into truth	<b>+totuude/n</b>	of truth
<b>totuute/na</b>	as truth	<b>+totuude/ssa</b>	in truth
<b>totuute/mme</b>	our truth	<b>+totuude/sta</b>	out of truth
		<b>+totuude/lla</b>	with truth

## §20.5 AVAIN NOMINALS

Most of the words inflected like **avain** ‘key’ are derived with the ending **-in** (cf. §93.1). The stem alternates between **-in-** and **-ime-**, and the partitive singular is made from the basic form.

		<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>			
<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>avain</b>	key	<b>avain/ta</b>	<b>avaime/n</b>	<b>avaim/i/ssa</b>	<b>avaime/ni</b>
<b>puhelin</b>	telephone	<b>puhelin/ta</b>	<b>puhelim/n</b>	<b>puhelim/i/ssa</b>	<b>puhelim/ni</b>
<b>kirjain</b>	letter	<b>kirjain/ta</b>	<b>kirjaime/n</b>	<b>kirjaim/i/ssa</b>	<b>kirjaime/ni</b>

## §20.6 TYÖTÖN NOMINALS

Derived nominals of the type **työ/tön** ‘unemployed’ are very common. The partitive singular is made from the basic form. The other inflected forms are based on a stem where **-ton** ~ **-tön** alternates with **-ttoma-** ~ **-ttömä-**. In the plural **-a/-ä-** is dropped (§16.7–8).

			<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>	
<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Punitive singular</i>	<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<b>työ/tön</b>	unemployed	<b>työ/tön/tä</b>	<b>työ/ttömä/n</b>	<b>työ/ttöm/i/ssä</b>
<b>onne/ton</b>	unhappy	<b>onne/ton/ta</b>	<b>onne/ttoma/n</b>	<b>onne/ttom/i/ssa</b>
<b>tie/tön</b>	without roads	<b>tie/tön/tä</b>	<b>tie/ttömä/n</b>	<b>tie/ttöm/i/ssä</b>

## §20.7 ASKEL NOMINALS

There are a few dozen nominals ending in a consonant which form another small sub-group. The two final sounds of the basic form are generally **-el** or **-en**. The partitive singular is made from the basic form. The inflectional stem adds an **-e-** (which is dropped before the plural **-i-**).

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
			<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural suffix</i>	<i>Possessive suffix</i>
<b>askel</b>	step	<b>askel/ta</b>	<b>askele/n</b>	<b>askel/i/ssa</b>	<b>askele/ni</b>
<b>sävel</b>	tune	<b>sävel/tä</b>	<b>sävele/n</b>	<b>sävel/i/ssä</b>	<b>sävele/ni</b>
<b>jäsen</b>	member	<b>jäsen/tä</b>	<b>jäsene/n</b>	<b>jäsen/i/ssä</b>	<b>jäsene/ni</b>

## §20.8 LYHYT NOMINALS

There are a few nominals ending in **-ut** or **-yt**, where in the inflectional stem the **-t** changes to **-e-**, which is then dropped before the plural **-i-**. The group includes **kevyt** ‘light’, **lyhyt** ‘short’, **ohut** ‘thin’, **olut** ‘beer’. The nouns **mies** ‘man’ and **kevät** ‘spring’ also have unusual declensions.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Partitive singular</i>	<i>Inflectional stem followed by:</i>		
			<i>Case (except part. sing.)</i>	<i>Plural suffix</i>	<i>Possessive</i>
<b>lyhyt</b>	short	<b>lyhyt/tä</b>	<b>lyhye/n</b>	<b>lyhy/i/ssä</b>	–
<b>olut</b>	beer	<b>olut/ta</b>	<b>olue/n</b>	<b>olu(e)i/ssa</b>	<b>olue/ni</b>
<b>mies</b>	man	<b>mies/tä</b>	<b>miehe/n</b>	<b>mieh/i/ssä</b>	<b>miehe/ni</b>
<b>kevät</b>	spring	<b>kevät/tä</b>	<b>kevää/n</b>	<b>kevä/i/ssä</b>	<b>kevää/ni</b>

New loan words ending in a final consonant form their inflectional stem by adding the vowel **i**, which changes to **e** before the plural **-i-** (§16.6). Cf. **stadion** ‘stadium’: **stadioni/n**, **stadioni/a**, **stadione/i/ta**. Loan words with a final **-s**, however, generally decline like **ajatus** nominals (§20.2), e.g. **anis** ‘aniseed’: **anikse/n**, **anikse/ssa**, **anis/ta** (part. sing.).

## 6 THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS

- *General*
- *Infinitive endings*
- *Inflectional stems*

### §21 GENERAL

Verb forms are built up like nominals by adding endings to stems. Verbs differ from nominals in that they do not have an independent basic form as such to which inflectional endings could be attached, as is the case with nominals: cf. the basic form **auto** 'car' and the inflected forms **auto/n**, **auto/ssa**, **auto/i/hin**.

The dictionary form of Finnish verbs, i.e. the shorter form of the first infinitive, already has an ending, e.g. **osta/a** '(to) buy', **vastat/a** '(to) answer', **juo/da** '(to) drink'. Before other verb forms can be made one must first take off the infinitive ending from the stem, to which other endings are then added, cf. **osta/a** '(to) buy' : **osta/isi/n** 'I would buy', **osta/nut** 'bought'.

Some verbs have more than one stem, in which case one is formed from the other, e.g. **vastat/a** '(to) answer' : **vastaa/n** 'I answer' and **tul/la** '(to) come' : **tule/n** 'I come'. Consonant gradation (§15) and vowel changes before **-i-** (§16) affect verbs in much the same way as nominals, e.g. **anta/a** '(to) give' : **anna/n** 'I give' (consonant gradation) : **anno/i/n** 'I gave' (vowel change, and also consonant gradation).

The stems needed for the conjugation of verbs are the infinitive stem, which is arrived at after the infinitive endings are detached according to the rules given in §22, and the inflectional stem, which can be formed from the infinitive stem and to which e.g. the personal endings are added (§23). The rules for the formation of the inflectional stem are given in §23.

The following examples illustrate the use of the first infinitive (cf. also §74).

<b>Haluan juo/da olutta.</b>	I want to <i>drink</i> some beer.
<b>Tahtoisitko syö/dä?</b>	Would you like to <i>eat</i> ?
<b>Yritän sano/a asiat selvästi.</b>	I try to <i>say</i> the things clearly.
<b>Minun täytyy lähte/ä.</b>	I must <i>leave</i> .
<b>Saako täällä laula/a?</b>	Can one <i>sing</i> here?

**Nyt sinun pitää lopetta/a.**  
**Tässä on mukava istu/a.**  
**Olisi kiva men/nä ulos.**

Now you must *stop*.  
 It is nice to *sit* here.  
 It would be nice to *go* out.

## §22 INFINITIVE ENDINGS

The first infinitive has four endings, (1) **-a ~ -ä**, (2) **-da ~ -dä**, (3) **-ta ~ -tä**, and (4) **-la ~ -lä**, **-ra ~ -rä**, **-na ~ -nä**. The most common one is **-a ~ -ä**. All the infinitive endings are preceded by the infinitive stem.

The ending **-a ~ -ä** occurs when the infinitive stem ends in a short vowel.

<b>anta/a</b>	give	<b>kysy/ä</b>	ask
<b>alka/a</b>	begin	<b>lähte/ä</b>	leave
<b>katso/a</b>	look	<b>pitä/ä</b>	hold
<b>puhu/a</b>	talk	<b>tietä/ä</b>	know

The ending **-a ~ -ä** also occurs when the infinitive stem ends in a short vowel followed by **t** (usually **-at/a**, **-ät/ä**).

<b>huomat/a</b>	notice	<b>herät/ä</b>	awake
<b>halut/a</b>	want	<b>hypät/ä</b>	jump
<b>korjat/a</b>	repair	<b>määrät/ä</b>	order
<b>vastat/a</b>	answer	<b>kerät/ä</b>	collect

The ending **-da ~ -dä** occurs when the infinitive stem ends in a long vowel or a diphthong.

<b>saa/da</b>	get	<b>jää/dä</b>	remain
<b>tuo/da</b>	bring	<b>vie/dä</b>	take
<b>voi/da</b>	be able	<b>syö/dä</b>	eat
<b>luennoi/da</b>	lecture	<b>pysäköi/dä</b>	park

The ending **-ta ~ -tä** occurs when the infinitive stem ends in **-s**.

<b>nous/ta</b>	rise	<b>pääs/tä</b>	be allowed
<b>juos/ta</b>	run	<b>tönäis/tä</b>	shove
<b>mumis/ta</b>	mumble	<b>pes/tä</b>	wash
<b>valais/ta</b>	light	<b>vilis/tä</b>	swarm

The endings **-la ~ -lä, -na ~ -nä, -ra ~ -rä** occur when the infinitive stem ends in an identical consonant (**-l, -n, -r**).

<b>tul/la</b>	come	<b>vietel/lä</b>	entice
<b>ol/la</b>	be	<b>niel/lä</b>	swallow
<b>ajatel/la</b>	think	<b>hymyi/lä</b>	smile
<b>pan/na</b>	put	<b>men/nä</b>	go
<b>pur/ra</b>	bite		

The most important types are those exemplified by **anta/a** and **huomat/a**. **Saa/da** verbs are also important. There are not many verbs with infinitives ending in **-na ~ -nä** and **-ra ~ -rä**.

In **anta/a** and **saa/da** verbs all inflected forms are based on the infinitive stem. But also in the other verb groups at least some forms are based on this stem. The following rule states which inflected forms of all verbs are made from the infinitive stem.

With all verbs the infinitive stem is used to form:

- 1 the past participle (§61)
- 2 most imperative forms (§66)
- 3 potential forms (§67)
- 4 passive forms (§69–72)
- 5 the second infinitive (§76)

## §23 INFLECTIONAL STEMS

This section shows how the five groups of verbs introduced above form their inflectional stems (§23.1–4); it concludes with a few special cases (§23.5–6). All forms except those mentioned in the above rule are made from the inflectional stem. For each verb, two examples of the inflectional stem are given in order to illustrate the effect of consonant gradation (e.g. **anta/a** ‘(to) give’ : **anna/n** ‘I give’).



### §23.1 ANTA/A VERBS

**Anta/a** verbs, where the infinitive ending occurs after a short vowel, do not have a separate inflectional stem; other endings are added directly to the infinitive stem. The + symbol indicates consonant gradation.

**Anta/a** verbs have only an infinitive stem.

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>osta/a</b>	buy	<b>osta/n</b> I buy	<b>osta/a</b> he buys
<b>alka/a</b>	begin	<b>+ala/n</b>	<b>alka/a</b>
<b>ymmärtä/ä</b>	understand	<b>+ymmärrä/n</b>	<b>ymmärtä/ä</b>
<b>etsi/ä</b>	look for	<b>etsi/n</b>	<b>etsi/i</b>
<b>luke/a</b>	read	<b>+lue/n</b>	<b>luke/e</b>
<b>neuvo/a</b>	advise	<b>neuvo/n</b>	<b>neuvo/o</b>
<b>unohta/a</b>	forget	<b>+unohda/n</b>	<b>unohta/a</b>
<b>herättä/ä</b>	wake up	<b>+herätä/n</b>	<b>herättä/ä</b>
<b>kysy/ä</b>	ask	<b>kysy/n</b>	<b>kysy/y</b>

### §23.2 HUOMAT/A VERBS

**Huomat/a** verbs, which generally end in **-at/a**, **-ät/ä**, are a very important group ('contracted verbs'). The relation here between the infinitive stem and the inflectional stem is a complex one. The **-t-** of the infinitive alternates with **-a/-ä-** and consonant gradation applies to the infinitive, whereas there is no alternation in the inflectional stem (§15.4).

In **huomat/a** verbs the **-t-** of the infinitive stem changes to **-a-** or **-ä-** according to vowel harmony; consonant gradation affects the infinitive stem.

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>huomat/a</b>	notice	<b>huoma<u>a</u>/n</b> I notice	<b>huoma<u>a</u></b> he notices
<b>osat/a</b>	know how	<b>osaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>osaa<u></u></b>
<b>+hypät/ä</b>	jump	<b>hyppää<u>n</u></b>	<b>hyppää<u></u></b>
<b>seurat/a</b>	follow	<b>seuraa<u>n</u></b>	<b>seuraa<u></u></b>
<b>tarjot/a</b>	offer	<b>tarjoa<u>n</u></b>	<b>tarjoa<u>a</u></b>
<b>halut/a</b>	want	<b>halua<u>n</u></b>	<b>halua<u>a</u></b>
<b>+pelät/ä</b>	fear	<b>pelkää<u>n</u></b>	<b>pelkää<u></u></b>
<b>määrät/ä</b>	order	<b>määrää<u>n</u></b>	<b>määrää<u></u></b>
<b>+veikat/a</b>	bet	<b>veikkaa<u>n</u></b>	<b>veikkaa<u></u></b>

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>+hakat/a</b>	hew	<b>hakkaa/n</b>	<b>hakkaa</b>
<b>+maat/a</b>	lie	<b>makaa/n</b>	<b>makaa</b>
<b>+tavat/a</b>	meet	<b>tapaa/n</b>	<b>tapaa</b>
<b>+kadot/a</b>	disappear	<b>katoa/n</b>	<b>katoa/a</b>
<b>varat/a</b>	reserve	<b>varaa/n</b>	<b>varaa</b>

### §23.3 SAA/DA VERBS

The third group, **saa/da** verbs, where the infinitive ending occurs after a long vowel or a diphthong, is similar to the **anta/a** group in that these verbs too have only an infinitive stem.

**Saa/da** verbs have only an infinitive stem.

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>saa/da</b>	get	<b>saa/n</b> I get	<b>saa</b> he gets
<b>myy/dä</b>	sell	<b>myy/n</b>	<b>myy</b>
<b>juo/da</b>	drink	<b>juo/n</b>	<b>juo</b>
<b>voi/da</b>	be able	<b>voi/n</b>	<b>voi</b>
<b>luennoi/da</b>	lecture	<b>luennoi/n</b>	<b>luennoi</b>
<b>kanavoi/da</b>	direct	<b>kanavoi/n</b>	<b>kanavoi</b>
<b>pysäköi/dä</b>	park	<b>pysäköi/n</b>	<b>pysäköi</b>
<b>teh/dä</b>	do	<b>+tee/n</b>	<b>teke/e</b>
<b>näh/dä</b>	see	<b>+näe/n</b>	<b>näke/e</b>

The common verbs **teh/dä** ‘do’ and **näh/dä** ‘see’ are exceptional, since they have an inflectional stem ending in **-ke-**, with **-k** alternating with the **-h-** of the infinitive stem.

### §23.4 NOUS/TA AND TUL/LA VERBS

These two groups form their inflectional stem by adding **-e-** to the infinitive.

The inflectional stem of **nous/ta** and **tul/la** verbs is formed by adding **-e-** to the infinitive stem.

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>nous/ta</b>	rise	<b>nouse/n</b> I rise	<b>nouse/e</b> he rises
<b>pes/tä</b>	wash	<b>pese/n</b>	<b>pese/e</b>

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>tul/la</b>	come	<b>tule/n</b>	<b>tule/e</b>
<b>men/nä</b>	go	<b>mene/n</b>	<b>mene/e</b>
<b>hymyi/lä</b>	smile	<b>hymyile/n</b>	<b>hymyile/e</b>
<b>+ajatel/la</b>	think	<b>ajattele/n</b>	<b>ajattele/e</b>
<b>kiistel/lä</b>	dispute	<b>kiistele/n</b>	<b>kiistele/e</b>
<b>+työskennel/lä</b>	work	<b>työskentele/n</b>	<b>työskentele/e</b>
<b>julkais/ta</b>	publish	<b>julkaise/n</b>	<b>julkaise/e</b>

In these verbs too, consonant gradation occurs in the infinitive stem (§15.4), e.g. **ajatel/la** ‘(to) think’ : **ajattele/n** ‘I think’.

### §23.5 TARVIT/A VERBS

Infinitives ending in **-it/a**, **-it/ä**, e.g. **tarvit/a** ‘need’, are similar to **huomat/a** verbs (§23.2), but their inflectional stem is formed differently:

The inflectional stem of **tarvit/a** verbs is formed by adding **-se-** to the infinitive stem.

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>tarvit/a</b>	need	<b>tarvitse/n</b> I need	<b>tarvitse/e</b> he needs
<b>ansait/a</b>	earn	<b>ansaitse/n</b>	<b>ansaitse/e</b>
<b>hallit/a</b>	rule	<b>hallitse/n</b>	<b>hallitse/e</b>
<b>harkit/a</b>	consider	<b>harkitse/n</b>	<b>harkitse/e</b>
<b>häirit/ä</b>	disturb	<b>häiritse/n</b>	<b>häiritse/e</b>

### §23.6 LÄMMET/Ä VERBS

Infinitives ending in **-et/a**, **-et/ä** like **lämmet/ä** ‘get warm’ also form their inflectional stem in a different way (cf. §23.2).

In **lämmet/ä** verbs the **-t-** of the infinitive stem changes to **-ne-** in the inflectional stem.

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>First person sing.</i>	<i>Third person sing.</i>
<b>+lämmet/ä</b>	get warm	<b>lämpene/n</b> I get warm	<b>lämpene/e</b> he gets warm
<b>vanhet/a</b>	grow old	<b>vanhene/n</b>	<b>vanhene/e</b>
<b>+paet/a</b>	flee	<b>pakene/n</b>	<b>pakene/e</b>
<b>+kalvet/a</b>	turn pale	<b>kalpene/n</b>	<b>kalpene/e</b>
<b>laajet/a</b>	grow wider	<b>laajene/n</b>	<b>laajene/e</b>

# 7 BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE

- *Present tense personal endings*
- *The nominative (basic form of nominals)*
- *Singular and plural*
- *The verb **olla** ‘(to) be’*
- *‘To have’ in Finnish*
- *Negative sentences*
- *Questions and answers*
- *Concord of attributes*

## §24 PRESENT TENSE PERSONAL ENDINGS

Finnish has three grammatical persons, each occurring in the singular and the plural. They correspond to the following pronouns.

<b>minä</b>	I	<b>me</b>	we
<b>sinä</b>	you (sing.)	<b>te</b>	you (pl.)
<b>hän; se</b>	he, she; it	<b>he, ne</b>	they

The third person singular covers all singular nominals except the pronouns **minä** and **sinä**, and the third person plural covers all plural nominals except the pronouns **me** and **te**. Finite verb forms (§13) show concord of person with the grammatical subject. The persons have their own endings, which are added to the verb stem (the third person singular often has no ending).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>First person</i>	<b>-n</b>	<b>-mme</b>
<i>Second person</i>	<b>-t</b>	<b>-tte</b>
<i>Third person</i>	(cf. below)	<b>-vat ~ -vät</b>

These endings are attached to the inflectional stem (§23) after any tense and mood endings (§13). In the third person singular of the present indicative the final vowel of the stem is lengthened.

In the third person singular of the present indicative the short vowel following the final consonant or syllable boundary of the inflectional stem is lengthened.

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
<i>First person</i>	<b>(minä) osta/n</b> I buy		<b>(me) osta/mme</b> we buy
	<b>(minä) sano/n</b> I say		<b>(me) sano/mme</b> we say
	<b>(minä) saa/n</b> I buy		<b>(me) saa/mme</b> we get
	<b>(minä) syö/n</b> I eat		<b>(me) syö/mme</b> we eat
	<b>(minä) tule/n</b> I come		<b>(me) tule/mme</b> we come
<i>Second person</i>	<b>(sinä) osta/t</b> you buy		<b>(te) osta/tte</b> you buy
	<b>(sinä) sano/t</b> you say		<b>(te) sano/tte</b> you say
	<b>(sinä) saa/t</b> you get		<b>(te) saa/tte</b> you get
	<b>(sinä) syö/t</b> you eat		<b>(te) syö/tte</b> you eat
	<b>(sinä) tule/t</b> you come		<b>(te) tule/tte</b> you come
<i>Third person</i>	<b>hän osta/a</b> he/she buys		<b>he osta/vat</b> they buy
	<b>Pekka sano/o</b> Pekka says		<b>he sano/vat</b> they say
	<b>tyttö saa</b> the girl gets		<b>tytöt saa/vat</b> the girls get
	<b>mies syö</b> the man eats		<b>miehet syö/vät</b> the men eat
	<b>auto tule/e</b> the car comes		<b>autot tule/vat</b> the cars come

A long vowel, and the second vowel of a diphthong, are not lengthened in the third person singular, cf. **Kalle saa** ‘Kalle gets’; **Kalle syö** ‘Kalle eats’. Note words such as **halua/a** ‘wants’, **kohoa/a** ‘rises’, where vowel lengthening occurs after a syllable boundary (cf. §9). The independent subject words of the third person cannot usually be omitted, but subject pronouns in the first and second persons often are, in which case the personal ending of the verb is all that indicates the person (shown in brackets above).

First and second person subject pronouns (**minä**, **sinä**, **me**, **te**) are often omitted.

The second person plural ending **-tte** is also used as a polite form addressed to a single person. The form **osta/tte** can thus mean ‘you (pl.) buy’ or ‘you (sing., polite) buy’.

Consonant gradation applies in the first and second persons of many verbs on condition that the ending is not preceded by a long vowel (§15.2, §15.4). Examples follow of **anta/a** ‘give’, **otta/a** ‘take’ and **vetä/ä** ‘pull’.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>First person</i>	<b>anna/n</b>	<b>ota/n</b>
	<b>vedä/n</b>	<b>anna/mme</b>
	<b>ota/mme</b>	<b>vedä/mme</b>
<i>Second person</i>	<b>anna/t</b>	<b>anna/tte</b>

	<b>ota/t</b>	<b>vedä/t</b>
	<b>ota/tte</b>	<b>vedä/tte</b>
<i>Third person</i>	<b>anta/a</b>	<b>otta/a</b>
	<b>vetä/ä</b>	<b>anta/vat</b>
	<b>otta/vat</b>	<b>vetä/vät</b>

In these forms there is no consonant gradation in **huomat/a** verbs on account of the long vowel, cf. **hyppää/n** 'I jump', **hyppää/t** 'you jump', **hän hyppää** 'he/she jumps'. The following examples illustrate the personal endings of the most important verb types (cf. §23).

<i>etsi/ä</i>	<i>look for</i>	<i>luke/a</i>	<i>read</i>	<i>lentä/ä</i>	<i>fly</i>
etsi/n	etsi/mme	lue/n	lue/mme	lennä/n	lennä/mme
etsi/t	etsi/tte	lue/t	lue/tte	lennä/t	lennä/tte
etsi/i	etsi/vät	luke/e	luke/vat	lentä/ä	lentä/vät
<i>osaa/a</i>	<i>know how</i>	<i>maat/a</i>	<i>lie</i>	<i>halut/a</i>	<i>want</i>
osaa/n	osaa/mme	makaa/n	makaa/mme	halua/n	halua/mme
osaa/t	osaa/tte	makaa/t	makaa/tte	halua/t	halua/tte
osaa	osaa/vat	makaa	makaa/vat	halua/a	halua/vat
<i>saa/da</i>	<i>get</i>	<i>juo/da</i>	<i>drink</i>	<i>myy/dä</i>	<i>sell</i>
saa/n	saa/mme	juo/n	juo/mme	myy/n	myy/mme
saa/t	saa/tte	juo/t	juo/tte	myy/t	myy/tte
saa	saa/vat	juo	juo/vat	myy	myy/vät
<i>nous/ta</i>	<i>rise</i>	<i>tul/la</i>	<i>come</i>	<i>men/nä</i>	<i>go</i>
nouse/n	nouse/mme	tule/n	tule/mme	mene/n	mene/mme
nouse/t	nouse/tte	tule/t	tule/tte	mene/t	mene/tte
nouse/e	nouse/vat	tule/e	tule/vat	mene/e	mene/vät
<i>tarvit/a</i>	<i>need</i>	<i>ansait/a</i>	<i>earn</i>	<i>häirit/ä</i>	<i>disturb</i>
tarvitse/n	tarvitse/mme	ansaitse/n	ansaitse/mme	häiritse/n	häiritse/mme
tarvitse/t	tarvitse/tte	ansaitse/t	ansaitse/tte	häiritse/t	häiritse/tte
tarvitse/e	tarvitse/vat	ansaitse/e	ansaitse/vat	häiritse/e	häiritse/vät

## §25 THE NOMINATIVE (BASIC FORM OF NOMINALS)

The nominative is the basis upon which the Finnish case system is built. The nominative is the primary form of nominals in dictionaries, and it is also the most common case of most nominal words. The functions of the nominative are seen most clearly when it is compared with the partitive, the second basic case in the system. The partitive often expresses an indefinite, non-limited quantity of something, allowing the possibility that there may exist more of it. The nominative, on the other hand, expresses either a concrete or abstract whole or a definite, limited, total quantity.

## §25.1 NOMINATIVE ENDINGS

The nominative has

- 1 no ending in the singular
- 2 the ending **-t** in the plural

### *Nominative singular*

<b>auto</b>	car
<b>maa</b>	country
<b>talo</b>	house
<b>hylly</b>	shelf
<b>nainen</b>	woman
<b>kivi</b>	stone
<b>käsi</b>	hand

### *Nominative plural*

<b>auto/t</b>	the cars
<b>maa/t</b>	the countries
<b>talo/t</b>	the houses
<b>hylly/t</b>	the shelves
<b>naise/t</b>	the women (cf. §20.1)
<b>kive/t</b>	the stones (cf. §18.2)
<b>käde/t</b>	the hands (cf. §18.4)

There are no articles in Finnish corresponding to the way the difference between definite and indefinite meaning is expressed e.g. in English (the car, a car). Whether the Finnish expression **auto** is to be interpreted as definite or indefinite is often indicated by the word order of the sentence in question (§25.3). The nominative plural, e.g. **auto/t**, almost always has the meaning 'definite'.

## §25.2 NON-DIVISIBLE AND DIVISIBLE NOUNS

In order to explain the use of the nominative we also need to make a distinction with respect to the partitive. A noun is *non-divisible* (countable) if it refers to a more or less concrete entity that cannot be divided into smaller parts in such a way that the parts share the quality of the whole. Non-divisible nouns can be counted (one *x*, two *x*'s, etc.). Examples: **auto** 'car', **talo** 'house', **hylly** 'shelf', **nainen** 'woman', **käsi** 'hand', **sielu** 'soul'. (In English these nouns would be classified as singular count nouns.)

A noun is *divisible* (non-countable) if it refers to a concrete mass or an abstract entity that can be divided into parts in such a way that the parts share the quality of the whole. Examples: **kahvi** 'coffee', **maito** 'milk', **rauta** 'iron', **kulta** 'gold', **olut** 'beer', **vesi** 'water', **vahvuus** 'strength', **rakkaus** 'love'. Divisible nouns cannot normally be counted.

## §25.3 USE OF THE NOMINATIVE

The use of the nominative depends on three factors: whether the noun is divisible or non-divisible, whether a divisible word is definite or indefinite, and sometimes whether the noun is singular or plural. Four rules follow below.

- (1) Singular, non-divisible subject nouns appear in the nominative and express
- (a) definite meaning at the beginning of the sentence
  - (b) indefinite meaning at the end of the sentence.

**Auto on kadulla.**  
**Kadulla on auto.**

*The car is in the street.*  
There is *a car* in the street.

**Nainen on talossa.**  
**Talossa on nainen.**

*The woman is in the house.*  
There is *a woman* in the house.

**Kirja ilmestyi.**  
**Ilmestyi kirja.**

*The book was published.*  
*A book* was published.

**Pullo on kaapissa.**  
**Kaapissa on pullo.**

*The bottle is in the cupboard.*  
There is *a bottle* in the cupboard.

Nouns at the beginning of a sentence are generally interpreted as definite, i.e. to be known in the sense that the hearer (reader) knows what they refer to.

Sentences where both subject and object are non-divisible are often ambiguous as regards definiteness:

**Mies osti kirjan.**                      *A/the man bought a/the book.*  
**Nainen hankki auton.**                *A/the woman got a/the car.*

If the word order is inverted, with the object at the beginning and the subject at the end, the object is interpreted as definite (known) and the subject as indefinite (new):

**Kirjan osti mies.**                      *A man bought the book./*  
*The book was bought by a man.*

Singular non-divisible predicate nouns (complements) are always in the nominative.

**Pekka on mies.**                      Pekka is *a man*.  
**Tuula on nainen.**                    Tuula is *a woman*.  
**Tämä on pöytä.**                      This is *a table*.  
**Tuo on auto.**                          That is *a car*.  
**Auto tuo on!**                          That's a car! (with emphasis)  
**Paavo on opettaja.**                  Paavo is *a teacher*.

Singular predicative adjectives are also in the nominative if the subject is a non-divisible word.

**Auto on sininen.**                      The car is *blue*.



**Tuo vene on kallis.**  
**Kalle on pitkä.**  
**Ajatuksesi oli hyvä.**  
**Kone on likainen.**

That boat is *expensive*.  
 Kalle is *tall*.  
 Your idea was *good*.  
 The machine is *dirty*.

(2) Non-divisible plural nouns with definite meaning take the ending **-t**.

**Auto/t ovat kadulla.**  
**Kadulla ovat auto/t.**  
**Miehe/t tulivat kotiin.**  
**Kirja/t maksavat 10 mk.**  
**Ministeri/t lähtivät lomalle.**  
**Pekka osti kirja/t.**  
**Leena näki laiva/t.**  
**Syön nämä omena/t.**

*The cars* are in the street.  
 In the street are *the cars*!  
*The men* came home.  
*The books* cost 10 marks.  
*The ministers* went on holiday.  
 Pekka bought *the books*.  
 Leena saw *the ships*.  
 I'll eat these *apples*.

(3) Divisible nouns with definite (total, limited) meaning are in the nominative singular.

**Ruoka maistuu hyvältä.**  
**Kahvi on kupissa.**  
**Liha maksaa paljon.**  
**Aika loppuu.**  
**Osta olut!** (cf. §37, §38)  
**Kahvi juotiin.** (cf. §37, §38)  
**Tämä on Pekan maito.**  
**Maito on valkoista.**  
**Ilma on kirkas.**

*(The) food* tastes good.  
*The coffee* is in the cup.  
*(The) meat* is expensive.  
*(The) time* is up.  
 Buy *the beer*!  
*The coffee* was drunk.  
 This is Pekka's *milk*.  
*(The) milk* is white.  
*The air* is clear.

(4) The subject is always in the nominative if  
 (a) the verb has an object  
 (b) the verb is **olla** '(to) be' and a complement follows.

**Poika potkii palloa.**  
**Pojat potkivat palloa.**  
**Kahvi on hyvää.**  
**Mikään ei ole mahdotonta.**

*A/the boy* kicks *a/the ball*. (4a)  
*(The) boys* kick *a/the ball*. (4a)  
*(The) coffee* is good. (4b)  
*Nothing* is impossible. (4b)

## §26 SINGULAR AND PLURAL

Nominals inflect for singular and plural. The singular always has no ending. The plural has two endings, **-t** and **-i-**. The ending **-t** occurs only in the nominative and accusative (§37, §38), and **-i-** in all other cases.

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
<i>Nominative</i>	<b>talo</b>	house	<b>talo/t</b>	the houses
<i>Genitive</i>	<b>talo/n</b>	of the house	<b>talo/j/en</b>	of the houses
<i>Partitive</i>	<b>talo/a</b>	house	<b>talo/j/a</b>	houses
<i>Inessive</i>	<b>talo/ssa</b>	in the house	<b>talo/i/ssa</b>	in the houses
<i>Elative</i>	<b>talo/sta</b>	out of the house	<b>talo/i/sta</b>	out of the houses
<i>Illative</i>	<b>talo/on</b>	into the house	<b>talo/i/hin</b>	into the houses
<i>Adessive</i>	<b>talo/lla</b>	on the house	<b>talo/i/lla</b>	on the houses
<i>Ablative</i>	<b>talo/lta</b>	off the house	<b>talo/i/lta</b>	off the houses
<i>Allative</i>	<b>talo/lle</b>	onto the house	<b>talo/i/lle</b>	onto the houses
<i>Essive</i>	<b>talo/na</b>	as a house	<b>talo/i/na</b>	as houses
<i>Translative</i>	<b>talo/ksi</b>	to a house	<b>talo/i/ksi</b>	to (become) houses

The plural **-i-** changes to **-j-** between two vowels.

This rule concerns the genitive plural and the partitive plural: **hylly/j/en** ‘of the shelves’, **hylly/j/ä** ‘shelves’, **pullo/j/en** ‘of the bottles’, **pullo/j/a** ‘bottles’, **tyttö/j/en** ‘of the girls’, **tyttö/j/ä** ‘girls’.

All plural forms are made from the inflectional stem (§18–20), and before the plural **-i-** the vowel changes apply (§16). The table below illustrates the formation of the plural.

<i>Nominative singular</i>		<i>Inflectional stem</i>	(cf. §)	<i>Nominative plural</i>	<i>Inessive plural</i>	<i>Vowel change</i>
						(cf. §)
<b>pullo</b>	bottle	pullo/n	–	pullo/t	pullo/i/ssa	–
<b>katu</b>	street	kadu/n	–	kadu/t	kadu/i/ssa	–
<b>maa</b>	country	maa/n	–	maa/t	ma/i/ssa	16.2
<b>risti</b>	cross	risti/n	18.1	risti/t	riste/i/ssä	16.6
<b>kivi</b>	stone	kive/n	18.2	kive/t	kiv/i/ssä	16.5
<b>lehti</b>	newspaper	lehde/n	18.2	lehde/t	lehd/i/ssä	16.5
<b>meri</b>	sea	mere/n	18.3	mere/t	mer/i/ssä	16.5
<b>vesi</b>	water	vede/n	18.4	vede/t	ves/i/ssä	16.5; 18.4
<b>kone</b>	machine	konee/n	19	konee/t	kone/i/ssa	16.2
<b>liike</b>	movement	liikkee/n	19	liikkee/t	liikke/i/ssä	16.2
<b>työ</b>	work	työ/n	–	työ/t	tö/i/ssä	16.3
<b>hai</b>	shark	hai/n	–	hai/t	ha/i/ssa	16.4

<i>Nominative singular</i>		<i>Inflectional stem</i>	(cf. §)	<i>Nominative plural</i>	<i>Inessive plural</i>	<i>Vowel change</i> (cf. §)
<b>seinä</b>	wall	seinä/n	–	seinä/ <u>t</u>	sein/ <u>i</u> /ssä	16.7
<b>vanha</b>	old	vanha/n	–	vanha/ <u>t</u>	vanho/ <u>i</u> /ssa	16.8
<b>tavara</b>	thing	tavara/n	–	tavara/ <u>t</u>	tavaro/ <u>i</u> /ssa	16.8
<b>koira</b>	dog	koira/n	–	koira/ <u>t</u>	koir/ <u>i</u> /ssa	16.8
<b>ihminen</b>	person	ihmi <u>se</u> /n	20.1	ihmise/ <u>t</u>	ihmis/ <u>i</u> /ssä	16.5
<b>vanhus</b>	old person	vanhuk <u>se</u> /n	20.2	vanhukse/ <u>t</u>	vanhuk <u>s</u> / <u>i</u> /ssa	16.5
<b>taivas</b>	heaven	taiva <u>a</u> /n	20.3	taivaa/ <u>t</u>	taiva/ <u>i</u> /ssa	16.2
<b>rikas</b>	rich	rikkaa <u>a</u> /n	20.3	rikkaa/ <u>t</u>	rikka/ <u>i</u> /ssa	16.2
<b>totuus</b>	truth	totuud <u>e</u> /n	20.4	totuude/ <u>t</u>	totuuk <u>s</u> / <u>i</u> /ssa	6.5; ks: 20.4
<b>avain</b>	key	avai <u>m</u> e/n	20.5	avaime/ <u>t</u>	avaim/ <u>i</u> /ssa	16.5
<b>työtön</b>	unemployed	työttö <u>mä</u> /n	20.6	työttömä/ <u>t</u>	työttöm/ <u>i</u> /ssä	16.7
<b>jäsen</b>	member	jäsene <u>n</u> /n	20.7	jäsene/ <u>t</u>	jäsen/ <u>i</u> /ssä	16.5
<b>mies</b>	man	mie <u>h</u> e/n	20.8	miehe/ <u>t</u>	mieh/ <u>i</u> /ssä	16.5

There are many nouns which appear only in the plural even though they refer to a singular concept. Plural words of this kind include:

<i>Nominative plural</i>		<i>Inessive plural</i>
<b>kasvat</b>	face	<b>kasvoissa</b>
<b>housut</b>	trousers	<b>housuissa</b>
<b>sakset</b>	scissors	<b>saksissa</b>
<b>kärryt</b>	cart	<b>kärryissä</b>
<b>häät</b>	wedding	<b>häissä</b>
<b>tanssit</b>	dance	<b>tansseissa</b>
<b>arpajaiset</b>	lottery	<b>arpajaisissa</b>

## §27 THE VERB OLLA ‘(TO) BE’

The conjugation of the verb **olla** is exceptional in the third person. The inflectional stem is formed by adding **-e-** (§23.4).

<b>(minä) ole/n</b>	I am	<b>(me) ole/mme</b>	we are
<b>(sinä) ole/t</b>	you are	<b>(te) ole/tte</b>	you are
<b>hän on</b>	he/she is	<b>he o/vat</b>	they are

The ending **-e-** is dropped before the past tense ending **-i-** and also before the conditional **-isi-** (§16.5).

<b>(minä) ol/i/n</b>	I was	<b>(me) ol/i/mme</b>	we were
<b>(sinä) ol/i/t</b>	you were	<b>(te) ol/i/tte</b>	you were
<b>hän ol/i</b>	he/she was	<b>he ol/i/vat</b>	they were
<b>(minä) ol/isi/n</b>	I would be	<b>(me) ol/isi/mme</b>	we would be
<b>(sinä) ol/isi/t</b>	you would be	<b>(te) ol/isi/tte</b>	you would be
<b>hän ol/isi</b>	he/she would be	<b>he ol/isi/vat</b>	they would be

## §28 'TO HAVE' IN FINNISH

In the Finnish possessive structure the possessor appears in the adessive case **-lla ~ -llä**; the form **on** of the verb **olla** follows, and then the person or thing possessed.

Possessor + **-lla ~ -llä** + **on** + person or thing possessed.

<b>Paavo/lla on uusi pyörä.</b>	Paavo has a new bicycle (‘at’ Paavo is...).
<b>Isä/llä on kaksi autoa.</b>	Father has two cars.
<b>Suome/lla on hyvät mahdollisuudet.</b>	Finland has good chances.
<b>Äidi/llä on silmälasit.</b>	Mother has glasses.

The adessive forms of the personal pronouns are very common.

<b>minu/lla on</b>	I have	<b>mei/llä on</b>	we have
<b>sinu/lla on</b>	you have	<b>tei/llä on</b>	you have
<b>häne/llä on</b>	he/she has	<b>hei/llä on</b>	they have

For inalienable possession or ‘intimate connection’ the inessive case **-ssa ~ -ssä** is used instead of the adessive.

<b>Maa/ssa on uusi hallitus.</b>	The country has a new government.
<b>Venee/ssä on pitkä masto.</b>	The boat has a tall mast.
<b>Puu/ssa on vihreät lehdet.</b>	The tree has green leaves.
<b>Auto/ssa on neljä pyörää.</b>	The car has four wheels.

## §29 NEGATIVE SENTENCES

There is no invariable negation word in Finnish negative sentences. Negation is expressed by an inflected verb, which shows concord of grammatical person with the subject of the sentence like any other finite verb.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>First person</i>	<b>en</b>	<b>emme</b>
<i>Second person</i>	<b>et</b>	<b>ette</b>
<i>Third person</i>	<b>ei</b>	<b>eivät</b>

The negative forms of the present indicative are based on this negation verb, which is followed by the inflectional stem (§23) of the main verb, without any personal ending and in the weak grade (§15) except before a long vowel.

Negation verb	+	Inflectional stem of main verb
+ personal ending		in weak grade (unless before long vowel)

The changes caused by consonant gradation are important: cf. **anta/a** '(to) give' : **hän anta/a** 'he/she gives', **anna/n** 'I give', **anna/tte** 'you (pl.) give'. Further examples follow of the present indicative negative. The form of the main verb can always be derived by detaching the first or second person ending from the present affirmative.

<i>Affirmative</i>		<i>Negative</i>	
<b>tulet</b>	you come	<b>et tule</b>	you do not come
<b>luemme</b>	we read	<b>emme lue</b>	we do not read
<b>he lukevat</b>	they read	<b>he eivät lue</b>	they do not read
<b>hän lukee</b>	he/she reads	<b>hän ei lue</b>	he/she does not read
<b>hyppään</b>	I jump	<b>en hyppää</b>	I do not jump
<b>hyppäätte</b>	you (pl.) jump	<b>ette hyppää</b>	you (pl.) do not jump
<b>se vetää</b>	it pulls	<b>se ei vedä</b>	it does not pull
<b>vedän</b>	I pull	<b>en vedä</b>	I do not pull
<b>he vetävät</b>	they pull	<b>he eivät vedä</b>	they do not pull
<b>vedämme</b>	we pull	<b>emme vedä</b>	we do not pull
<b>hän tarvitsee</b>	he/she needs	<b>hän ei tarvitse</b>	he/she does not need

The negative forms of **olla** all contain the stem **ole-**.

<b>en ole</b>	I am not	<b>emme ole</b>	we are not
<b>et ole</b>	you are not	<b>ette ole</b>	you are not
<b>ei ole</b>	(he/she) is not	<b>eivät ole</b>	(they) are not

The negative forms of other tenses will be presented later together with the tenses themselves (§63). The following rule concerning negative sentences is an important one.

In negative sentences the following constituents are in the partitive:

- (1) the object
- (2) that which is possessed
- (3) that which does not exist

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (1) <b>Emme juo <u>olut</u>/ta.</b><br><b>Ettekö näe <u>auto</u>/a?</b><br><b>En tunne <u>hän</u>/tä.</b><br><b>He eivät omista <u>vene</u>/ttä.</b>  | We do not drink <i>beer</i> .<br>Don't you see <i>the car</i> ?<br>I don't know <i>him/her</i> .<br>They do not own <i>a boat</i> .                                      |
| (2) <b>Minulla ei ole <u>auto</u>/a.</b><br><b>Meillä ei ole <u>punaviini</u>/ä.</b><br><b>Eikö teillä ole <u>lämmi</u>n/tä <u>ruoka</u>/a?</b><br><b>Maassa ei ole <u>hallitus</u>/ta.</b> | I don't have <i>a car</i> .<br>We don't have any <i>red wine</i> .<br>Don't you have any <i>warm food</i> ?<br>The country has no <i>government</i> .                    |
| (3) <b>Kadulla ei ole <u>auto</u>/a.</b><br><b>Kotona ei ole <u>isä</u>/ä.</b><br><b>Jääkaapissa ei ole <u>maito</u>/a.</b><br><b>Komerossa ei ole <u>vaatte</u>/i/ta.</b>                  | There is no <i>car</i> in the street.<br>There is no <i>father</i> at home.<br>There is no <i>milk</i> in the fridge.<br>There are no <i>clothes</i> in the<br>cupboard. |

## §30 QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

### §30.1 QUESTIONS WITH **-KO** ~ **-KÖ** ('YES/NO' QUESTIONS)

Direct questions that can be answered by 'yes' or 'no' are formed by moving the word being questioned to the beginning of the sentence and adding to it the enclitic particle **-ko** ~ **-kö**, which is almost always the last ending of the word. The word questioned is most commonly the verb. If we take the sentence **Pekka saapui Turkuun aamulla** 'Pekka arrived at Turku in the morning', we can form the following questions:

**Saapu/i/ko Pekka Turkuun aamulla?**

Did Pekka arrive at Turku in the morning?

**Pekka/ko saapui Turkuun aamulla?**

Was it Pekka who arrived at Turku in the morning?

**Turku/un/ko Pekka saapui aamulla?**

Was it at Turku that Pekka arrived in the morning?

**Aamu/lla/ko Pekka saapui Turkuun?**

Was it in the morning that Pekka arrived at Turku?

Here are some more examples of the formation of these direct questions.

**Mene/t/ko ulos?**

Are you going out?

**Ole/t/ko sairas?**

Are you ill?

**Sa/isi/n/ko oluen?**

Could I have a beer?

**Pitä/ä/ko Jussi Marjasta?**

Does Jussi like Marja?

**Tietä/vät/ko he, että tulen?**

Do they know that I am coming?

**Puu/ko tämä on?**

Is this a TREE? (capital letters  
indicating emphasis)

<b>Ruotsi/ssa/<u>ko</u> Kalle on?</b>	Is Kalle in SWEDEN?
<b>Häne/t/<u>kö</u> sinä tapasit?</b>	Was it him/her that you met?
<b>Presidenti/ksi/<u>kö</u> Koivisto valittiin?</b>	Was Koivisto elected PRESIDENT?

There are many ways of answering such questions in the affirmative. The word being questioned is often repeated (in the right person, if it is a verb, and without the ending **-ko ~ -kö**). If the word questioned is a verb one can also answer **kyllä** 'yes', and if it is some other word one can answer **niin** (literally: 'so'). Both **kyllä** and **niin** can be used with a repetition of the word questioned. The word **joo** 'yes, yeah' is used mostly in the spoken language.

<i>Question</i>	<i>Various affirmative answers</i>
<b>Tul/i/<u>ko</u> Pekka Turkuun?</b> Did Pekka come to Turku?	– <b>Tuli.</b> – <b>Kyllä tuli.</b> – <b>Kyllä.</b>
<b>Ole/t/<u>ko</u> sairas?</b> Are you ill?	– <b>Olen.</b> – <b>Kyllä olen.</b> – <b>Kyllä.</b>
<b>Mene/tte/<u>kö</u> tanssimaan?</b> Are you going dancing?	– <b>Menemme.</b> – <b>Kyllä menemme.</b> – <b>Kyllä.</b>
<b>O/vat/<u>ko</u> lapset ulkona?</b> Are the children outside?	– <b>Ovat.</b> – <b>Kyllä ovat.</b> – <b>Kyllä.</b>
<b>Auto/n/<u>ko</u> ostitte?</b> Was it a car that you bought?	– <b>Niin.</b> – <b>Niin, auton.</b> – <b>Auton.</b>
<b>Mäntynieme/ssä/<u>kö</u> presidentti asuu?</b> Is it at Mäntyniemi that the president lives?	– <b>Niin.</b> – <b>Niin, Mäntyniemessä.</b> – <b>Mäntyniemessä.</b>

Negative answers to direct questions are formed from the negation verb (§28), which must be in the right person and may be followed by the inflectional stem of the main verb with no personal ending.

<i>Question</i>	<i>Negative answer</i>
<b>Mene/e/<u>kö</u> Tauno Kotkaan?</b> Is Tauno going to Kotka?	– <b>Ei (mene).</b>
<b>Ole/t/<u>ko</u> kovin sairas?</b> Are you very ill?	– <b>En (ole).</b>

<b>Syö/tte/kö hernekeittoa?</b> Do you eat pea-soup?	– <b>Emme (syö).</b> – <b>En (syö).</b>
<b>O/vat/ko kirjat laukussa?</b> Are the books in the bag?	– <b>Eivät (ole).</b>
<b>Viljo/ko siellä on?</b> Is that Viljo there?	– <b>Ei (vaan Auli).</b> No (it's Auli).
<b>Juna/lla/ko tulitte?</b> Did you come by train?	– <b>Emme (vaan linja-autolla).</b> No (by bus).

A question can be made especially polite by using the conditional ending **-isi-** and/or the particle **-han ~ -hän**.

<b>Sa/isi/n/ko pullon punaviiniä?</b>	Could I have a bottle of red wine?
<b>Sa/isi/n/ko/han kylmän oluen?</b>	Might I have a cold beer?
<b>On/ko/han Viljo Kohonen tavattavissa?</b>	I wonder if Viljo Kohonen is in?
<b>Ol/isi/ko/han teillä nailonsukkia?</b>	I wonder if you might have any nylon stockings?

The ending **-ko ~ -kö** is also used in indirect questions.

<b>En tiedä, men/i/kö Auli kotiin.</b>	I don't know if Auli went home.
<b>Kysy, on/ko heillä lämmintä ruokaa.</b>	Ask if they have warm food.
<b>Ole/t/ko varma, saa/ko sinne mennä?</b>	Are you sure that ( <i>lit.</i> whether) one can go there?
<b>Kerro, maistu/i/ko ruoka hyvältä.</b>	Say whether the food tasted good.

### §30.2 QUESTION-WORD QUESTIONS ('WH'-QUESTIONS)

The second main class of questions is question-word questions, which are answered more precisely (not just 'yes' or 'no'). The most important question words in Finnish are the following (cf. §56):

<b>mikä</b>	what, which (more concrete, definite meaning)
<b>mitä</b>	what, which (more abstract, indefinite meaning; partitive of <b>mikä</b> )
<b>millainen</b>	what kind of
<b>missä</b>	where
<b>mistä</b>	from where, whence
<b>mihin</b>	where to, whither (more precise)
<b>minne</b>	where to, whither (less precise)
<b>miten</b>	how, in what way
<b>koska</b>	when
<b>milloin</b>	when
<b>kuka</b>	who
<b>kuinka</b>	how
<b>kumpi</b>	which of two



**Mikä, kuka** and **millainen** decline in different cases like ordinary nominals. In fact, **mitä, missä, mistä** and **mihin** are inflected forms of the pronoun **mikä**. **Kenen** ‘whose’ is the genitive of the pronoun **kuka**.

*Question*

**Mikä tämä on?**

*What is this?*

**Mitä tämä on?**

*What is this?*

**Missä Auli on?**

*Where is Auli?*

**Mistä tulet?**

*Where do you come from?*

**Mihin panen vaatteeni?**

*Where shall I put my clothes?*

**Millainen mies hän on?**

*What kind of a man is he?*

**Koska John tuli Suomeen?**

*When did John come to Finland?*

**Kuka tuo pitkä nainen on?**

*Who is that tall woman?*

**Kuinka paljon pullo olutta maksaa?**

*How much does a bottle of beer cost?*

**Kenen lasi tämä on?**

*Whose glass is this?*

**Kenellä pallo on?**

*Who has got the ball?*

(lit. ‘At’ whom is...)

*Answer*

**(Se on) kynä.**

(It is) a pen.

**(Se on) olutta.**

(It is) beer.

**(Auli on) luennolla.**

(Auli is) at the lecture.

**(Tulen) Oslostä.**

(I come) from Oslo.

**(Pane ne) sohvalle.**

(Put them) on the sofa.

**(Hän on) mukava (mies).**

(He is a) nice (man).

**(Hän tuli Suomeen) viime vuonna.**

(He came to Finland) last year.

**(Hän on) Tyyne Nyrkiö.**

(She is) Tyyne Nyrkiö.

**(Se maksaa) kolme markkaa.**

(It costs) three marks.

**(Se on) Jorman.**

(It is) Jorma’s.

**(Pallo on) minulla.**

I have. (lit. [The ball is] ‘at’ me.)

### §31 CONCORD OF ATTRIBUTES

Attributes are modifiers of nouns. There are two kinds of attributes occurring before the noun: pronoun attributes (**tämä auto** ‘this car’) and adjective attributes (**sininen auto** ‘a blue car’). Both agree with the headword in case and number.

Attributes agree with the headword in case and number.

<b>iso auto</b>	a big car
<b>iso/t auto/t</b>	the big cars
<b>iso/ssa auto/ssa</b>	in the big car
<b>iso/i/ssa auto/i/ssa</b>	in the big cars
<b>sininen kukka</b>	a blue flower
<b>sinise/t kuka/t</b>	the blue flowers
<b>sinise/ssä kuka/ssa</b>	in the blue flower
<b>sinis/i/ssä kuk/i/ssa</b>	in the blue flowers
<b>tuo punainen kukka</b>	that red flower
<b>tuo/n punaise/n kuka/n</b>	of that red flower
<b>tuo/ssa punaise/ssa kuka/ssa</b>	in that red flower
<b>nuo punaise/t kuka/t</b>	those red flowers
<b>no/i/lla punais/i/lla kuk/i/lla</b>	with those red flowers
<b>tämä vanha kahvi</b>	this old coffee
<b>tä/tä vanha/a kahvi/a</b>	this old coffee (part.)
<b>tä/stä vanha/sta kahvi/sta</b>	out of this old coffee
<b>tä/llä vanha/lla kahvi/lla</b>	with this old coffee

Attributes occurring before plural headwords (§26) are always in the plural, but such expressions may refer to either singular or plural concepts.

<b>kaunii/t kasvo/t</b>	a beautiful face/the beautiful faces
<b>nämä kasvo/t</b>	this face/these faces
<b>terävä/t sakse/t</b>	sharp scissors (one pair or several)
<b>harma/i/ssa housu/i/ssa</b>	in grey trousers
<b>yhde/t sakse/t</b>	one pair of scissors
<b>kahde/t kasvo/t</b>	two faces

There are a few adjectives or adjective-like words which are exceptions to the concord rule and do not agree with the headword. The most common ones are: **ensi** ‘first’, **eri** ‘different’, **joka** ‘every’, **koko** ‘whole’, **pikku** ‘little’, **viime** ‘last’, cf. **ensi kerra/lla** ‘next time’; **viime talve/na** ‘last winter’; **koko kaupungissa** ‘in the whole town’; **joka ihmise/lle** ‘to every person’; **eri sängy/ssä** ‘in a different bed’.

# 2.

# FINNISH VOCABULARY



# BASIC CONCEPTS. PART 1

## 1. Pronouns

I, me	<b>minä</b>	[miɲæ]
you	<b>sinä</b>	[siɲæ]
he	<b>hän</b>	[hæn]
she	<b>hän</b>	[hæn]
it	<b>se</b>	[se]
we	<b>me</b>	[me]
you (to a group)	<b>te</b>	[te]
they	<b>he</b>	[he]

## 2. Greetings. Salutations. Farewells

Hello! (fam.)	<b>Hei!</b>	[hej]
Hello! (form.)	<b>Hei!</b>	[hej]
Good morning!	<b>Hyvää huomenta!</b>	[hyuæ: huomentɑ]
Good afternoon!	<b>Hyvää päivää!</b>	[hyuæ: pæjuæ:]
Good evening!	<b>Hyvää iltaa!</b>	[hyuæ: iltɑ:]
to say hello	<b>tervehtiä</b>	[teruehtiæ]
Hi! (hello)	<b>Moi!</b>	[moj]

greeting (n)	<b>terve</b>	[terue]
to greet (vt)	<b>tervehtiä</b>	[teruehtiæ]
How are you?	<b>Mitä kuuluu?</b>	[mitæ ku:lu:]
What's new?	<b>Mitä on uutta?</b>	[mitæ on u:ttɑ]
Bye-Bye! Goodbye!	<b>Näkemiin!</b>	[nækemi:in]
See you soon!	<b>Pikaisiin näkemiin!</b>	[pikajsi:in nækemi:in]
Farewell!	<b>Hyvästi!</b>	[hyuæsti]
to say goodbye	<b>hyvästellä</b>	[hyuæste(æ)]
So long!	<b>Hei hei!</b>	[hej hej]
Thank you!	<b>Kiitos!</b>	[ki:itos]
Thank you very much!	<b>Paljon kiitoksia!</b>	[pal <sup>h</sup> øn ki:itoksia]
You're welcome	<b>Ole hyvä</b>	[ole hyuæ]
Don't mention it!	<b>Ei kestä kiittää</b>	[ej kestæ ki:ittæ:]
It was nothing	<b>Ei kestä</b>	[ej kestæ]
Excuse me!	<b>Anteeksi!</b>	[ante:ksi]
to excuse (forgive)	<b>antaa anteeksi</b>	[anta: ante:ksi]
to apologize (vi)	<b>pyytää anteeksi</b>	[py:tæ: ante:ksi]
My apologies	<b>Pyydän anteeksi</b>	[py:dæn ante:ksi]
I'm sorry!	<b>Anteeksi!</b>	[ante:ksi]
to forgive (vt)	<b>antaa anteeksi</b>	[anta: ante:ksi]
please (adv)	<b>ole hyvä</b>	[ole hyuæ]
Don't forget!	<b>Älkää unohtako!</b>	[ælkæ: unohtako]
Certainly!	<b>Tietysti!</b>	[tietysti]

Of course not!	<b>Eipä tietenkään!</b>	[ejpæ tietenkæ:n]
Okay! (I agree)	<b>Olen samaa mieltä!</b>	[olen sama: mieltæ]
That's enough!	<b>Riittää!</b>	[ri:ittæ:]

### 3. How to address

mister, sir	<b>Herra</b>	[herra]
ma'am	<b>Rouva</b>	[rouva]
miss	<b>Neiti</b>	[nejti]
young man	<b>Nuori mies</b>	[nuorimies]
young man (little boy)	<b>Poika</b>	[pojka]
miss (little girl)	<b>Tyttö</b>	[tyttö]

### 4. Cardinal numbers. Part 1

0 zero	<b>nolla</b>	[nolla]
1 one	<b>yksi</b>	[yksi]
2 two	<b>kaksi</b>	[kaksi]
3 three	<b>kolme</b>	[kolme]
4 four	<b>neljä</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jæ]
5 five	<b>viisi</b>	[vi:isi]
6 six	<b>kuusi</b>	[ku:si]
7 seven	<b>seitsemän</b>	[sejtsemæn]
8 eight	<b>kahdeksan</b>	[kahdeksan]



9 nine	<b>yhdeksän</b>	[yhdeksæn]
10 ten	<b>kymmenen</b>	[kymmenen]
11 eleven	<b>yksitoista</b>	[yksi tojsta]
12 twelve	<b>kaksitoista</b>	[kaksi tojsta]
13 thirteen	<b>kolmetoista</b>	[kolme tojsta]
14 fourteen	<b>neljätoista</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jæ tojsta]
15 fifteen	<b>viisitoista</b>	[ui:isi tojsta]
16 sixteen	<b>kuusitoista</b>	[ku:si tojsta]
17 seventeen	<b>seitsemätoista</b>	[sejtsemæn tojsta]
18 eighteen	<b>kahdeksantoista</b>	[kahdeksan tojsta]
19 nineteen	<b>yhdeksäntoista</b>	[yhdeksæn tojsta]
20 twenty	<b>kaksikymmentä</b>	[kaksi kymmentæ]
21 twenty-one	<b>kaksikymmentäyksi</b>	[kaksi kymmentæ yksi]
22 twenty-two	<b>kaksikymmentäkaksi</b>	[kaksi kymmentæ kaksi]
23 twenty-three	<b>kaksikymmentäkolme</b>	[kaksi kymmentæ kolme]
30 thirty	<b>kolmekymmentä</b>	[kolme kymmentæ]
31 thirty-one	<b>kolmekymmentäyksi</b>	[kolme kymmentæ yksi]
32 thirty-two	<b>kolmekymmentäkaksi</b>	[kolme kymmentæ kaksi]
33 thirty-three	<b>kolmekymmentäkolme</b>	[kolme kymmentæ kolme]
40 forty	<b>neljäkymmentä</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jæ kymmentæ]

41 forty-one	<b>neljäkymmentäyksi</b>	[nelʰjæ kymmentæ yksi]
42 forty-two	<b>neljäkymmentäkaksi</b>	[nelʰjæ kymmentæ kaksi]
43 forty-three	<b>neljäkymmentäkolme</b>	[nelʰjæ kymmentæ kolme]
50 fifty	<b>viisikymmentä</b>	[ui:isi kymmentæ]
51 fifty-one	<b>viisikymmentäyksi</b>	[ui:isi kymmentæ yksi]
52 fifty-two	<b>viisikymmentäkaksi</b>	[ui:isi kymmentæ kaksi]
53 fifty-three	<b>viisikymmentäkolme</b>	[ui:isi kymmentæ kolme]
60 sixty	<b>kuusikymmentä</b>	[ku:si kymmentæ]
61 sixty-one	<b>kuusikymmentäyksi</b>	[ku:si kymmentæ yksi]
62 sixty-two	<b>kuusikymmentäkaksi</b>	[ku:si kymmentæ kaksi]
63 sixty-three	<b>kuusikymmentäkolme</b>	[ku:si kymmentæ kolme]
70 seventy	<b>seitsemänkymmentä</b>	[sejtsemæn kymmentæ]
71 seventy-one	<b>seitsemänkymmentäyksi</b>	[sejtsemæn kymmentæ yksi]
72 seventy-two	<b>seitsemänkymmentäkaksi</b>	[sejtsemæn kymmentæ kaksi]
73 seventy-three	<b>seitsemänkymmentäkolme</b>	[sejtsemæn kymmentæ kolme]



80 eighty	<b>kahdeksankymmentä</b>	[kahdeksan kymmentæ]
81 eighty-one	<b>kahdeksankymmentäyksi</b>	[kahdeksan kymmentæ yksi]
82 eighty-two	<b>kahdeksankymmentäkaksi</b>	[kahdeksan kymmentæ kaksi]
83 eighty-three	<b>kahdeksankymmentäkolme</b>	[kahdeksan kymmentæ kolme]
90 ninety	<b>yhdeksänkymmentä</b>	[yhdeksæn kymmentæ]
91 ninety-one	<b>yhdeksänkymmentäyksi</b>	[yhdeksæn kymmentæ yksi]
92 ninety-two	<b>yhdeksänkymmentäkaksi</b>	[yhdeksæn kymmentæ kaksi]
93 ninety-three	<b>yhdeksänkymmentäkolme</b>	[yhdeksæn kymmentæ kolme]

## 5. Cardinal numbers. Part 2

100 one hundred	<b>sata</b>	[sata]
200 two hundred	<b>kaksisataa</b>	[kaksi sata:]
300 three hundred	<b>kolmesataa</b>	[kolme sata:]
400 four hundred	<b>neljäisataa</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jæ sata:]
500 five hundred	<b>viisisataa</b>	[ui:isi sata:]
600 six hundred	<b>kuusisataa</b>	[ku:si sata:]
700 seven hundred	<b>seitsemäsataa</b>	[sejtsemæn sata:]
800 eight hundred	<b>kahdeksansataa</b>	[kahdeksan sata:]

900 nine hundred	<b>yhdeksäsataa</b>	[yhdeksæn sata:]
1000 one thousand	<b>tuhat</b>	[tuhat]
2000 two thousand	<b>kaksituhatta</b>	[kaksi tuhatta]
3000 three thousand	<b>kolmetuhatta</b>	[kolme tuhatta]
10000 ten thousand	<b>kymmenentuhatta</b>	[kymmenen tuhatta]
one hundred thousand	<b>satatuhatta</b>	[sata tuhatta]
million	<b>miljoona</b>	[mil <sup>h</sup> ø:na]
billion	<b>miljardi</b>	[mil <sup>h</sup> jardi]

## 6. Ordinal numbers

first (adj)	<b>ensimmäinen</b>	[ensimmæjnɛn]
second (adj)	<b>toinen</b>	[tojnen]
third (adj)	<b>kolmas</b>	[kolmas]
fourth (adj)	<b>neljäs</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jæs]
fifth (adj)	<b>viides</b>	[ui:ides]
sixth (adj)	<b>kuudes</b>	[ku:des]
seventh (adj)	<b>seitsemäs</b>	[sejtsemæs]
eighth (adj)	<b>kahdeksas</b>	[kahdeksas]
ninth (adj)	<b>yhdeksäs</b>	[yhdeksæs]
tenth (adj)	<b>kymmenes</b>	[kymmenes]

## 7. Numbers. Fractions

fraction	<b>murtoluku</b>	[murtoluku]
one half	<b>puolet</b>	[puolet]
one third	<b>kolmannes</b>	[kolmanes]
one quarter	<b>neljännes</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jænes]
one eighth	<b>kahdeksannes</b>	[kahdeksanes]
one tenth	<b>kymmenennes</b>	[kymmenenes]
two thirds	<b>kaksi kolmasosaa</b>	[kaksi kolmasosa:]
three quarters	<b>kolme neljäsosaa</b>	[kolme nel <sup>h</sup> jæsosa:]

## 8. Numbers. Basic operations

subtraction	<b>vähennyslasku</b>	[uæhenys lasku]
to subtract (vi, vt)	<b>vähentää</b>	[uæhentæ:]
division	<b>jako</b>	[jako]
to divide (vt)	<b>jakaa</b>	[jaka:]
addition	<b>yhteenlasku</b>	[yhte:nlasku]
to add up (vt)	<b>laskea yhteen</b>	[laskea yhte:n]
to add (vi, vt)	<b>lisätä</b>	[lisætæ]
multiplication	<b>kertolasku</b>	[kertolasku]
to multiply (vt)	<b>kertoa</b>	[kertoa]

## 9. Numbers. Miscellaneous

digit, figure	<b>numero</b>	[numero]
---------------	---------------	----------

number	<b>luku</b>	[luku]
numeral	<b>lukusana</b>	[lukusana]
minus sign	<b>miinus</b>	[mi:inus]
plus sign	<b>plus</b>	[plus]
formula	<b>kaava</b>	[ka:ua]
calculation	<b>laskenta</b>	[laskenta]
to count (vt)	<b>laskea</b>	[laskea]
to count up	<b>laskea</b>	[laskea]
to compare (vt)	<b>verrata</b>	[verrata]
How much?	<b>Kuinka paljon?</b>	[kuiŋka pal <sup>h</sup> on]
How many?	<b>Kuinka monta?</b>	[kuiŋka monta]
sum, total	<b>summa</b>	[summa]
result	<b>tulos</b>	[tulos]
remainder	<b>jäännös</b>	[jæ:ŋø̯s]
a few ...	<b>muutama</b>	[mu:tama]
few, little (adv)	<b>vähän</b>	[uæhæn]
the rest	<b>muu</b>	[mu:]
one and a half	<b>puolitoista</b>	[puolitojsta]
dozen	<b>tusina</b>	[tusina]
in half (adv)	<b>kahtia</b>	[kahtia]
equally (evenly)	<b>tasaa</b>	[tasaa]
half	<b>puoli</b>	[puoli]
time (three ~s)	<b>kerta</b>	[kerta]

## 10. The most important verbs. Part 1

to advise (vt)	<b>neuvoa</b>	[neuvoɑ]
to agree (say yes)	<b>suostua</b>	[suostua]
to answer (vi, vt)	<b>vastata</b>	[vastata]
to apologize (vi)	<b>pyytää anteeksi</b>	[py:tæ: ante:ksi]
to arrive (vi)	<b>saapua</b>	[sa:pua]
to ask (~ oneself)	<b>kysyä</b>	[kysyæ]
to ask (~ sb to do sth)	<b>pyytää</b>	[py:tæ:]
to be (vi)	<b>olla</b>	[olla]
to be afraid	<b>pelätä</b>	[peɫætæ]
to be hungry	<b>minulla on nälkä</b>	[minulla on nælkæ]
to be interested in ...	<b>kiinnostua</b>	[ki:iŋostua]
to be needed	<b>tarvitsee</b>	[tarvitse:]
to be surprised	<b>ihmetellä</b>	[ihmeteɫæ]
to be thirsty	<b>minulla on jano</b>	[minulla on æno]
to begin (vt)	<b>alkaa</b>	[alka:]
to belong to ...	<b>kuulua</b>	[ku:lua]
to boast (vi)	<b>kehua</b>	[kehua]
to break (split into pieces)	<b>rikkoa</b>	[rikkoa]
to call (for help)	<b>kutsua</b>	[kutsua]
can (v aux)	<b>voida</b>	[uojda]

to catch (vt)	<b>ottaa kiinni</b>	[otta: ki:injɪ]
to change (vt)	<b>muuttaa</b>	[mu:ttɑ:]
to choose (select)	<b>valita</b>	[ʋalita]
to come down	<b>laskeutua</b>	[laskeutua]
to come in (enter)	<b>tulla sisään</b>	[tulla sisæ:n]
to compare (vt)	<b>verrata</b>	[ʋerrata]
to complain (vi, vt)	<b>valittaa</b>	[ʋalitta:]
to confuse (mix up)	<b>sotkea</b>	[sotkea]
to continue (vt)	<b>jatkaa</b>	[jatka:]
to control (vt)	<b>tarkastaa</b>	[tarkasta:]
to cook (dinner)	<b>laittaa</b>	[lajtta:]
to cost (vt)	<b>maksaa</b>	[maksa:]
to count (add up)	<b>laskea</b>	[laskea]
to count on ...	<b>luottaa</b>	[luotta:]
to create (vt)	<b>luoda</b>	[luoda]
to cry (weep)	<b>itkeä</b>	[itkeæ]

## 11. The most important verbs. Part 2

to deceive (vi, vt)	<b>pettää</b>	[pettæ:]
to decorate (tree, street)	<b>koristaa</b>	[korista:]
to defend (a country, etc.)	<b>puolustaa</b>	[puolusta:]
to demand (request)	<b>vaatia</b>	[ʋɑ:tia]

firmly)

to dig (vt)	<b>kaivaa</b>	[kajua:]
to discuss (vt)	<b>käsitellä</b>	[kæsiteʎæ]
to do (vt)	<b>tehdä</b>	[tehdæ]
to doubt (have doubts)	<b>epäillä</b>	[epæjʎæ]
to drop (let fall)	<b>pudottaa</b>	[pudotta:]
to exist (vi)	<b>olla olemassa</b>	[olla olemassa]
to expect (foresee)	<b>nähdä ennakoita</b>	[næhdæ enʎakolta]
to explain (vt)	<b>selittää</b>	[selittæ:]
to fall (vi)	<b>kaatua</b>	[ka:tua]
to find (vt)	<b>löytää</b>	[løytæ:]
to finish (vt)	<b>lopettaa</b>	[lopetta:]
to fly (vi)	<b>lentää</b>	[lentæ:]
to follow ... (come after)	<b>seurata</b>	[seurata]
to forget (vi, vt)	<b>unohtaa</b>	[unohta:]
to forgive (vt)	<b>antaa anteeksi</b>	[anta: ante:ksi]
to give (vt)	<b>antaa</b>	[anta:]
to give a hint	<b>vihjata</b>	[vih <sup>h</sup> jata]
to go (on foot)	<b>mennä</b>	[menjæ]
to go for a swim	<b>kylpeä</b>	[kylpeæ]
to go out (from ...)	<b>poistua</b>	[pojstua]
to guess right	<b>arvata</b>	[aruata]

to have (vt)	<b>omistaa</b>	[omista:]
to have breakfast	<b>syödä aamiaista</b>	[syødæ a:miajsta]
to have dinner	<b>illastaa</b>	[illasta:]
to have lunch	<b>syödä päivällistä</b>	[syødæ pæjuællistæ]
to hear (vt)	<b>kuulla</b>	[ku:lla]
to help (vt)	<b>auttaa</b>	[autta:]
to hide (vt)	<b>piilotella</b>	[pi:ilotella]
to hope (vi, vt)	<b>toivoa</b>	[tojuoa]
to hunt (vi, vt)	<b>metsästää</b>	[metsæstæ:]
to hurry (vi)	<b>kiirehtiä</b>	[ki:irehtia]

## 12. The most important verbs. Part 3

to inform (vt)	<b>tiedottaa</b>	[tiedotta:]
to insist (vi, vt)	<b>pysyä kannassaan</b>	[pysyæ kanassa:n]
to insult (vt)	<b>loukata</b>	[loukata]
to invite (vt)	<b>kutsua</b>	[kutsua]
to joke (vi)	<b>laskea leikkiä</b>	[laskea lejkkia]
to keep (vt)	<b>säilyttää</b>	[sæjlyttæ:]
to keep silent	<b>olla vaiti</b>	[olla vajti]
to kill (vt)	<b>murhata</b>	[murhata]
to know (sb)	<b>tuntea</b>	[tuntea]
to know (sth)	<b>tietää</b>	[tietæ:]
to laugh (vi)	<b>nauraa</b>	[naura:]



to liberate (city, etc.)	<b>vapauttaa</b>	[vapautta:]
to like (I like ...)	<b>pitää</b>	[pitæ:]
to look for ... (search)	<b>etsiä</b>	[etsiæ]
to love (sb)	<b>rakastaa</b>	[rakasta:]
to make a mistake	<b>erehtyä</b>	[erehtyæ]
to manage, to run	<b>johtaa</b>	[øhta:]
to mean (signify)	<b>merkitä</b>	[merkitæ]
to mention (talk about)	<b>mainita</b>	[majnita]
to miss (school, etc.)	<b>olla poissa</b>	[olla pojssa]
to notice (see)	<b>huomata</b>	[huomata]
to object (vi, vt)	<b>väittää vastaan</b>	[væjttæ: vasta:n]
to observe (see)	<b>seurata</b>	[seurata]
to open (vt)	<b>avata</b>	[avata]
to order (meal, etc.)	<b>tilata</b>	[tilata]
to order (mil.)	<b>käskää</b>	[kæskeæ]
to own (possess)	<b>omistaa</b>	[omista:]
to participate (vi)	<b>osallistua</b>	[osallistua]
to pay (vi, vt)	<b>maksaa</b>	[maksa:]
to permit (vt)	<b>antaa lupa</b>	[anta: lupa]
to plan (vt)	<b>suunnitella</b>	[su:ñitella]
to play (children)	<b>leikkiä</b>	[lejkkie]
to pray (vi, vt)	<b>rukoilla</b>	[rukojlla]
to prefer (vt)	<b>katsoa parhaaksi</b>	[katsoa parha:ksi]

to promise (vt)	<b>luvata</b>	[luuata]
to pronounce (vt)	<b>lausua</b>	[lausua]
to propose (vt)	<b>ehdottaa</b>	[ehdotta:]
to punish (vt)	<b>rangaista</b>	[raŋajsta]
to read (vi, vt)	<b>lukea</b>	[lukea]
to recommend (vt)	<b>suositella</b>	[suositella]
to refuse (vi, vt)	<b>kieltäytyä</b>	[kæltæytyæ]
to regret (be sorry)	<b>säälliä</b>	[sæ:liæ]
to rent (sth from sb)	<b>vuokrata</b>	[uuokrata]
to repeat (say again)	<b>toistaa</b>	[tojsta:]
to reserve, to book	<b>reservoida</b>	[reservojda]
to run (vi)	<b>juosta</b>	[juosta]

### 13. The most important verbs. Part 4

to save (rescue)	<b>pelastaa</b>	[pelasta:]
to say (~ thank you)	<b>sanoa</b>	[sanoa]
to scold (vt)	<b>haukkua</b>	[haukkua]
to see (vt)	<b>nähdä</b>	[næhdæ]
to sell (vt)	<b>myydä</b>	[my:dæ]
to send (vt)	<b>lähettää</b>	[læhettæ:]
to shoot (vi)	<b>ampua</b>	[ampua]
to shout (vi)	<b>huutaa</b>	[hu:ta:]
to show (vt)	<b>näyttää</b>	[næyttæ:]

to sign (document)	<b>allekirjoittaa</b>	[allekir <sup>h</sup> ojtta:]
to sit down (vi)	<b>istua</b>	[istua]
to smile (vi)	<b>hymyillä</b>	[hymyj <sup>l</sup> æ]
to speak (vi, vt)	<b>keskustella</b>	[keskustella]
to steal (money, etc.)	<b>varastaa</b>	[varasta:]
to stop (cease)	<b>lakata</b>	[lakata]
to stop (for pause, etc.)	<b>pysähtyä</b>	[pysæhtyæ]
to study (vt)	<b>oppia</b>	[oppia]
to swim (vi)	<b>uida</b>	[ujda]
to take (vt)	<b>ottaa</b>	[otta:]
to think (vi, vt)	<b>ajatella</b>	[ajatella]
to threaten (vt)	<b>uhata</b>	[uhata]
to touch (with hands)	<b>koskettaa</b>	[kosketta:]
to translate (vt)	<b>kääntää</b>	[kæ:ntæ:]
to trust (vt)	<b>luottaa</b>	[luotta:]
to try (attempt)	<b>koettaa</b>	[koetta:]
to turn (~ to the left)	<b>kääntää</b>	[kæ:ntæ:]
to underestimate (vt)	<b>aliarvioida</b>	[aliarviojda]
to understand (vt)	<b>ymmärtää</b>	[ymmærtæ:]
to unite (vt)	<b>yhdistää</b>	[yhdistæ:]
to wait (vt)	<b>odottaa</b>	[odotta:]
to want (wish, desire)	<b>haluta</b>	[haluta]
to warn (vt)	<b>varoittaa</b>	[varojtta:]
to work (vi)	<b>työskennellä</b>	[tyøskene <sup>l</sup> æ]

to write (vt)	<b>kirjoittaa</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> ojtta:]
to write down	<b>kirjoittaa muistiin</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> ojtta: mujsti:in]

## 14. Colors

color	<b>väri</b>	[væri]
shade (tint)	<b>vivahdus</b>	[vivahdus]
hue	<b>värisävy</b>	[væri sæuy]
rainbow	<b>sateenkaari</b>	[sate:n ka:ri]
white (adj)	<b>valkoinen</b>	[valkojnen]
black (adj)	<b>musta</b>	[musta]
gray (adj)	<b>harmaa</b>	[harma:]
green (adj)	<b>vihreä</b>	[vihreæ]
yellow (adj)	<b>keltainen</b>	[keltajnen]
red (adj)	<b>punainen</b>	[punajnen]
blue (adj)	<b>sininen</b>	[sininen]
light blue (adj)	<b>vaaleansininen</b>	[va:lean sininen]
pink (adj)	<b>vaaleanpunainen</b>	[va:lean punajnen]
orange (adj)	<b>oranssi</b>	[oranssi]
violet (adj)	<b>violetti</b>	[violetti]
brown (adj)	<b>ruskea</b>	[ruskea]
golden (adj)	<b>kultainen</b>	[kultajnen]
silvery (adj)	<b>hopeinen</b>	[hopejnen]

beige (adj)	<b>beige</b>	[be:ge]
cream (adj)	<b>kermanvärinen</b>	[kerman uærinen]
turquoise (adj)	<b>turkoosi</b>	[turko:si]
cherry red (adj)	<b>kirsikanpunainen</b>	[kirsikan punajnen]
lilac (adj)	<b>sinipunainen</b>	[sini punajnen]
crimson (adj)	<b>karmiininpunainen</b>	[karmi:inen punajnen]
light (adj)	<b>vaalea</b>	[ua:lea]
dark (adj)	<b>tumma</b>	[tumma]
bright (adj)	<b>kirkas</b>	[kirkas]
colored (pencils)	<b>väri-</b>	[uæri]
color (e.g., ~ film)	<b>värillinen</b>	[uærillinen]
black-and-white (adj)	<b>mustavalkoinen</b>	[musta valkojnen]
plain (one color)	<b>yksivärinen</b>	[yksiuærinen]
multicolored (adj)	<b>erivärinen</b>	[eriuærinen]

## 15. Questions

Who?	<b>Kuka?</b>	[kuka]
What?	<b>Mikä?</b>	[mikæ]
Where? (at, in)	<b>Missä?</b>	[missæ]
Where (to)?	<b>Mihin?</b>	[mihin]
Where ... from?	<b>Mistä?</b>	[mistæ]
When?	<b>Milloin?</b>	[millojn]
Why? (aim)	<b>Mitä varten?</b>	[mitæ uarten]

Why? (reason)	<b>Miksi?</b>	[miksi]
What for?	<b>Minkä vuoksi?</b>	[miŋkæ vuoksi]
How? (in what way)	<b>Miten?</b>	[miten]
What? (which?)	<b>Millainen?</b>	[millajnen]
Which?	<b>Mikä?</b>	[mikæ]
To whom?	<b>Kenelle?</b>	[kenelle]
About whom?	<b>Kenestä?</b>	[kenestæ]
About what?	<b>Mistä?</b>	[mistæ]
With whom?	<b>Kenen kanssa?</b>	[kenen kanssa]
How many?	<b>Kuinka monta?</b>	[kuinja monta]
How much?	<b>Kuinka paljon?</b>	[kuinja pal <sup>h</sup> on]
Whose?	<b>Kenen?</b>	[kenen]

## 16. Prepositions

with (accompanied by)	<b>kanssa</b>	[kanssa]
without	<b>ilman</b>	[ilman]
to (indicating direction)	<b>... ssa/ssä</b>	[ssa] / [ssæ]
about (talking ~ ...)	<b>... sta, ... stä</b>	[sta], [stæ]
before (in time)	<b>ennen</b>	[enjen]
in front of ...	<b>edessä</b>	[edessæ]
under (beneath, below)	<b>alla</b>	[alla]

above (over)	<b>yllä</b>	[yʎæ]
on (atop)	<b>päällä</b>	[pæ:ʎæ]
from (off, out of)	<b>... sta, ... stä</b>	[sta], [stæ]
of (made from)	<b>... sta, ... stä</b>	[sta], [stæ]
in (e.g., ~ ten minutes)	<b>päästä</b>	[pæ:stæ]
over (across the top of)	<b>yli</b>	[yli]

## 17. Function words. Adverbs. Part 1

Where? (at, in)	<b>Missä?</b>	[missæ]
here (adv)	<b>täällä</b>	[tæ:ʎæ]
there (adv)	<b>siellä</b>	[sieʎæ]
somewhere (to be)	<b>jossain</b>	[øssajɪn]
nowhere (not anywhere)	<b>ei missään</b>	[ej missæ:n]
by (near, beside)	<b>vieressä</b>	[uæressæ]
by the window	<b>ikkunan vieressä</b>	[ikkunan uæressæ]
Where (to)?	<b>Mihin?</b>	[mihin]
here (e.g., come ~!)	<b>tänne</b>	[tæɲe]
there (e.g., to go ~)	<b>tuonne</b>	[tuɔɲe]
from here (adv)	<b>täältä</b>	[tæ:ltæ]
from there (adv)	<b>sieltä</b>	[sieltæ]

close (adv)	<b>lähellä</b>	[læheɫæ]
far (adv)	<b>kaukana</b>	[kaukana]
near (e.g., ~ Paris)	<b>luona</b>	[luona]
nearby (adv)	<b>vieressä</b>	[uæressæ]
not far (adv)	<b>lähelle</b>	[læhelle]
left (adj)	<b>vasen</b>	[vasen]
on the left	<b>vasemmalla</b>	[vasemmalla]
to the left	<b>vasemmalle</b>	[vasemalle]
right (adj)	<b>oikea</b>	[ojkea]
on the right	<b>oikealla</b>	[ojkealla]
to the right	<b>oikealle</b>	[ojkealle]
in front (adv)	<b>edessä</b>	[edessæ]
front (as adj)	<b>etumainen</b>	[etumajnen]
ahead (in space)	<b>eteenpäin</b>	[ete:npæjn]
behind (adv)	<b>takana</b>	[takana]
from behind	<b>takaa</b>	[taka:]
back (towards the rear)	<b>takaisin</b>	[takajsin]
middle	<b>keskikohta</b>	[keskikohta]
in the middle	<b>keskellä</b>	[keskeɫæ]
at the side	<b>sivulta</b>	[siuulta]
everywhere (adv)	<b>kaikkialla</b>	[kajkkialla]
around (in all directions)	<b>ympärillä</b>	[ympæriɫæ]



from inside	<b>sisäpuolelta</b>	[sisæ puolelta]
somewhere (to go)	<b>jonnekin</b>	[øŋekin]
straight (directly)	<b>suoraan</b>	[suora:n]
back (e.g., come ~)	<b>takaisin</b>	[takajsin]
from anywhere	<b>jostakin</b>	[østakin]
from somewhere	<b>jostakin</b>	[østakin]
firstly (adv)	<b>ensiksi</b>	[ensiksi]
secondly (adv)	<b>toiseksi</b>	[tojseksi]
thirdly (adv)	<b>kolmanneksi</b>	[kolmanŋeksi]
suddenly (adv)	<b>äkkiä</b>	[ækkiæ]
at first (adv)	<b>alussa</b>	[alussa]
for the first time	<b>ensi kerran</b>	[ensi kerran]
long before ...	<b>kauan ennen kuin</b>	[kauan enen kuin]
anew (over again)	<b>uudestaan</b>	[u:desta:n]
for good (adv)	<b>pysyvästi</b>	[pysyuæsti]
never (adv)	<b>ei koskaan</b>	[ej koska:n]
again (adv)	<b>taas</b>	[ta:s]
now (adv)	<b>nyt</b>	[nyt]
often (adv)	<b>usein</b>	[usejn]
then (adv)	<b>silloin</b>	[silloin]
urgently (quickly)	<b>pikaisesti</b>	[pikajsesti]
usually (adv)	<b>tavallisesti</b>	[tauallisesti]
by the way, ...	<b>muuten</b>	[mu:ten]

possible (that is ~)	<b>ehkä</b>	[ehkæ]
probably (adv)	<b>todennäköisesti</b>	[toden ɲækøjsesti]
maybe (adv)	<b>voi olla</b>	[voj olla]
besides ...	<b>lisäksi</b>	[lisæksi]
that's why ...	<b>siksi</b>	[siksi]
in spite of ...	<b>huolimatta</b>	[huolimatta]
thanks to ...	<b>avulla</b>	[auulla]
what (pron.)	<b>mikä</b>	[mikæ]
that	<b>että</b>	[ettæ]
something	<b>jokin</b>	[økin]
anything (something)	<b>jotakin</b>	[øtakin]
nothing	<b>ei mitään</b>	[ej mitæ:n]
who (pron.)	<b>kuka</b>	[kuka]
someone	<b>joku</b>	[øku]
somebody	<b>joku</b>	[øku]
nobody	<b>ei kukaan</b>	[ej kuka:n]
nowhere (a voyage to ~)	<b>ei mihinkään</b>	[ej mihinkæ:n]
nobody's	<b>ei kenenkään</b>	[ej kenenkæ:n]
somebody's	<b>jonkun</b>	[øŋkun]
so (I'm ~ glad)	<b>niin</b>	[ni:in]
also (as well)	<b>myös</b>	[myøʂ]
too (as well)	<b>myös</b>	[myøʂ]

## 18. Function words. Adverbs. Part 2

Why?	<b>Miksi?</b>	[miksi]
for some reason	<b>jostain syystä</b>	[østaj̃n sy:stæ]
because ...	<b>koska</b>	[koska]
for some purpose	<b>jonkin vuoksi</b>	[øŋkin vuoksi]
and	<b>ja</b>	[ja]
or	<b>tai</b>	[taj̃]
but	<b>mutta</b>	[mutta]
for (e.g., ~ me)	<b>varten</b>	[varten]
too (~ many people)	<b>liian</b>	[li:ian]
only (exclusively)	<b>vain</b>	[vaj̃n]
exactly (adv)	<b>tarkasti</b>	[tarkasti]
about (more or less)	<b>noin</b>	[noj̃n]
approximately (adv)	<b>likimäärin</b>	[likimæ:rin]
approximate (adj)	<b>likimääräinen</b>	[likimæ:ræj̃nen]
almost (adv)	<b>melkein</b>	[melkej̃n]
the rest	<b>muu</b>	[mu:]
each (adj)	<b>joka</b>	[øka]
any (no matter which)	<b>jokainen</b>	[økaj̃nen]
many, much (a lot of)	<b>paljon</b>	[pal <sup>h</sup> øn]
many people	<b>monet</b>	[monet]
all (everyone)	<b>kaikki</b>	[kaj̃kki]

in return for ...	<b>korvauksena</b>	[korvauksena]
in exchange (adv)	<b>sijaan</b>	[sija:n]
by hand (made)	<b>käsin</b>	[kæsin]
hardly (negative opinion)	<b>tuskin</b>	[tuskin]
probably (adv)	<b>varmaan</b>	[varma:n]
on purpose (adv)	<b>tahallaan</b>	[tahalla:n]
by accident (adv)	<b>sattumalta</b>	[sattumalta]
very (adv)	<b>erittäin</b>	[erittæjn]
for example (adv)	<b>esimerkiksi</b>	[esimerkiksi]
between	<b>välillä</b>	[væli/æ]
among	<b>keskellä</b>	[keske/æ]
so much (such a lot)	<b>niin paljon</b>	[ni:in pal <sup>h</sup> øn]
especially (adv)	<b>erikoisesti</b>	[erikoisesti]

## BASIC CONCEPTS. PART 2

### 19. Weekdays

Monday	<b>maanantai</b>	[ma:nantaj]
Tuesday	<b>tiistai</b>	[ti:istaj]
Wednesday	<b>keskiviikko</b>	[keskiui:ikko]
Thursday	<b>torstai</b>	[torstaj]
Friday	<b>perjantai</b>	[per <sup>h</sup> jantaj]
Saturday	<b>lauantai</b>	[lauantaj]
Sunday	<b>sunnuntai</b>	[su <sup>n</sup> untaj]
today (adv)	<b>tänään</b>	[tænæ:n]
tomorrow (adv)	<b>huomenna</b>	[huomen <sup>n</sup> a]
the day after tomorrow	<b>ylihuomenna</b>	[ylihuomen <sup>n</sup> a]
yesterday (adv)	<b>eilen</b>	[ejlen]
the day before yesterday	<b>toissapäivänä</b>	[tojssa pæjuænæ]
day	<b>päivä</b>	[pæjuæ]
workday	<b>työpäivä</b>	[tyøpæjuæ]
public holiday	<b>juhlapäivä</b>	[juhlapæjuæ]
day off	<b>vapaapäivä</b>	[vapɑ:pæjuæ]

weekend	<b>viikonloppu</b>	[ui:i:kon loppu]
all day long	<b>koko päivän</b>	[koko pæjuæn]
next day (adv)	<b>ensi päivänä</b>	[ensi pæjuæɲæ]
two days ago	<b>kaksi päivää sitten</b>	[kaksi pæjuæ: sitten]
the day before	<b>aattona</b>	[a:ttonɑ]
daily (adj)	<b>jokapäiväinen</b>	[øka pæjuæjnen]
every day (adv)	<b>joka päivä</b>	[øka pæjuæ]
week	<b>viikko</b>	[ui:i:kko]
last week (adv)	<b>viime viikolla</b>	[ui:ime ui:i:kollɑ]
next week (adv)	<b>ensi viikolla</b>	[ensi ui:i:kollɑ]
weekly (adj)	<b>jokaviikkoinen</b>	[økavi:i:kkojnen]
every week (adv)	<b>joka viikko</b>	[øka ui:i:kko]
twice a week	<b>kaksi kertaa viikossa</b>	[kaksi kerta: ui:i:kossa]
every Tuesday	<b>joka tiistai</b>	[øka ti:i:stɑj]

## 20. Hours. Day and night

morning	<b>aamu</b>	[ɑ:mu]
in the morning	<b>aamulla</b>	[ɑ:mulla]
noon, midday	<b>puolipäivä</b>	[puolipæjuæ]
in the afternoon	<b>iltapäivällä</b>	[ilta pæjuæɲæ]
evening	<b>ilta</b>	[ilta]
in the evening	<b>illalla</b>	[illalla]

night	<b>yö</b>	[yø]
at night	<b>yöllä</b>	[yøʎæ]
midnight	<b>puoliyö</b>	[puoli yø]
second	<b>sekunti</b>	[sekunti]
minute	<b>minuutti</b>	[minu:tti]
hour	<b>tunti</b>	[tunti]
half an hour	<b>puoli tuntia</b>	[puoli tuntia]
quarter of an hour	<b>vartti</b>	[vartti]
fifteen minutes	<b>viisitoista minuuttia</b>	[vi:isitojsta minu:ttia]
24 hours	<b>vuorokausi</b>	[vuoro kausi]
sunrise	<b>auringonnousu</b>	[auriŋon nousu]
dawn	<b>sarastus</b>	[sarastus]
early morning	<b>varhainen aamu</b>	[varhajnen a:mu]
sunset	<b>auringonlasku</b>	[auriŋon lasku]
early in the morning	<b>aamulla aikaisin</b>	[a:mulla ajkajsin]
this morning	<b>tänä aamuna</b>	[tæŋæ a:muna]
tomorrow morning	<b>ensi aamuna</b>	[ensi a:muna]
this afternoon	<b>tänä päivänä</b>	[tæŋæ pæjuæŋæ]
in the afternoon	<b>iltapäivällä</b>	[ilta pæjuæʎæ]
tomorrow afternoon	<b>huomisiltapäivällä</b>	[huomis ilta pæjuæʎæ]
tonight (this evening)	<b>tänä iltana</b>	[tæŋæ iltana]
tomorrow night	<b>ensi iltana</b>	[ensi iltana]
at 3 o'clock sharp	<b>tasan kolmelta</b>	[tasan kolmelta]

about 4 o'clock	<b>noin neljältä</b>	[nojn nel <sup>h</sup> æltæ]
by 12 o'clock	<b>kahdentoista menessä</b>	[kahdentojsta menessä]
in 20 minutes	<b>kahdenkymmenen minuutin kuluttua</b>	[kahdenkymmenen minu:tin kuluttua]
in an hour	<b>tunnin kuluttua</b>	[tuŋin kuluttua]
on time (adv)	<b>ajoissa</b>	[aøjssa]
a quarter of ...	<b>varttia vaille</b>	[varttia vajlle]
within an hour	<b>tunnin kuluessa</b>	[tuŋin kuluessa]
every 15 minutes	<b>viidentoista minuutin välein</b>	[vi:i:iden tojsta minu:tin vælejn]
round the clock	<b>ympäri vuorokauden</b>	[ympæri uuro kauden]

## 21. Months. Seasons

January	<b>tammikuu</b>	[tammiku:]
February	<b>helmikuu</b>	[helmiku:]
March	<b>maaliskuu</b>	[ma:lisku:]
April	<b>huhtikuu</b>	[huhtiku:]
May	<b>toukokuu</b>	[toukoku:]
June	<b>kesäkuu</b>	[kesæku:]
July	<b>heinäkuu</b>	[hejnæku:]
August	<b>elokuu</b>	[eloku:]
September	<b>syyskuu</b>	[sy:sku:]



October	<b>lokakuu</b>	[lokaku:]
November	<b>marraskuu</b>	[marrasku:]
December	<b>joulukuu</b>	[øuluku:]
spring	<b>kevät</b>	[keuæt]
in spring	<b>keväällä</b>	[keuæ:ʎæ]
spring (as adj)	<b>keväinen</b>	[keuæjnɛn]
summer	<b>kesä</b>	[kesæ]
in summer	<b>kesällä</b>	[kesæʎæ]
summer (as adj)	<b>kesäinen</b>	[kesæjnɛn]
fall	<b>syksy</b>	[syksy]
in fall	<b>syksyllä</b>	[syksyʎæ]
fall (as adj)	<b>syksyinen</b>	[syksyjɛn]
winter	<b>talvi</b>	[talvi]
in winter	<b>talvella</b>	[talvella]
winter (as adj)	<b>talvinen</b>	[talvɛnɛn]
month	<b>kuukausi</b>	[ku:kau:si]
this month	<b>tässä kuukaudessa</b>	[tæssæ ku:kau:de:ssɑ]
next month	<b>ensi kuukaudessa</b>	[ɛn:si ku:kau:de:ssɑ]
last month	<b>viime kuukaudessa</b>	[vi:i:mɛ ku:kau:de:ssɑ]
a month ago	<b>kuukausi sitten</b>	[ku:kau:si sitɛn]
in a month	<b>kuukauden kuluttua</b>	[ku:kau:de:n kuluttuɑ]
in two months	<b>kahden kuukauden kuluttua</b>	[kɑhde:n ku:kau:de:n kuluttuɑ]

the whole month	<b>koko kuukauden</b>	[koko ku:kauden]
all month long	<b>koko kuukauden</b>	[koko ku:kauden]
monthly (~ magazine)	<b>kuukautinen</b>	[ku:kautinen]
monthly (adv)	<b>kuukausittain</b>	[ku:kausittajn]
every month	<b>joka kuukausi</b>	[øka ku:kausi]
twice a month	<b>kaksi kertaa kuukaudessa</b>	[kaksi kerta: ku:kaudessa]
year	<b>vuosi</b>	[vuosi]
this year	<b>tänä vuonna</b>	[tænjæ vuonja]
next year	<b>ensi vuonna</b>	[ensi vuonja]
last year	<b>viime vuonna</b>	[vi:ime vuonja]
a year ago	<b>vuosi sitten</b>	[vuosi sitten]
in a year	<b>vuoden kuluttua</b>	[vuoden kuluttua]
in two years	<b>kahden vuoden kuluttua</b>	[kahden vuoden kuluttua]
the whole year	<b>koko vuoden</b>	[koko vuoden]
all year long	<b>koko vuoden</b>	[koko vuoden]
every year	<b>joka vuosi</b>	[øka vuosi]
annual (adj)	<b>vuosittainen</b>	[vuosittajnen]
annually (adv)	<b>vuosittain</b>	[vuosittajn]
4 times a year	<b>neljä kertaa vuodessa</b>	[nel <sup>h</sup> jæ kerta: vuodessa]
date (e.g., today's ~)	<b>päivä</b>	[pæjuæ]
date (e.g., ~ of birth)	<b>päivämäärä</b>	[pæjuæmæ:ræ]

calendar	<b>kalenteri</b>	[kalenteri]
half a year	<b>puoli vuotta</b>	[puoli vuotta]
six months	<b>vuosipuolisko</b>	[vuosi puolisko]
season (summer, etc.)	<b>kausi</b>	[kausi]
century	<b>vuosisata</b>	[vuosisata]

## 22. Time. Miscellaneous

time	<b>aika</b>	[ajka]
instant (n)	<b>tuokio</b>	[tuokio]
moment	<b>hetki</b>	[hetki]
instant (adj)	<b>hetkellinen</b>	[hetkellinen]
lapse (of time)	<b>ajanjakso</b>	[ajan <sup>h</sup> jakso]
life	<b>elämä</b>	[e <sup>h</sup> æmæ]
eternity	<b>ikuisuus</b>	[ikujsu:s]
epoch	<b>kausi</b>	[kausi]
era	<b>ajanlasku</b>	[ajanlasku]
cycle	<b>jakso</b>	[jakso]
period	<b>vaihe</b>	[vajhe]
term (short-~)	<b>määräaika</b>	[mæ:ræajka]
the future	<b>tulevaisuus</b>	[tulevajsu:s]
future (as adj)	<b>ensi</b>	[ensi]
next time	<b>ensi kerralla</b>	[ensi kerralla]

the past	<b>menneisyys</b>	[menɛjsy:s]
past (recent)	<b>viime</b>	[ui:ime]
last time	<b>viime kerralla</b>	[ui:ime kerralla]
later (adv)	<b>myöhemmin</b>	[myøhemmin]
after	<b>jälkeenpäin</b>	[jæлке:npæjn]
nowadays (adv)	<b>nykyään</b>	[nykyæ:n]
now (adv)	<b>nyt</b>	[nyt]
immediately (adv)	<b>heti</b>	[heti]
soon (adv)	<b>kohta</b>	[kohta]
in advance (beforehand)	<b>ennakolta</b>	[enakolta]
a long time ago	<b>kauan</b>	[kauan]
recently (adv)	<b>äskettäin</b>	[æskettæjn]
destiny	<b>kohtalo</b>	[kohtalo]
memories (childhood ~)	<b>muisto</b>	[mujsto]
archives	<b>arkisto</b>	[arkisto]
during ...	<b>aikana</b>	[ajkana]
long, a long time (adv)	<b>kauan</b>	[kauan]
not long (adv)	<b>vähän aikaa</b>	[uæhæn ajka:]
early (in the morning)	<b>aikaisin</b>	[ajkajsin]
late (not early)	<b>myöhään</b>	[myøhæ:n]
forever (for good)	<b>ainiaaksi</b>	[ajnia:ksi]
to start (begin)	<b>aloittaa</b>	[alojtta:]

to postpone (vt)	<b>siirtää</b>	[si:irtæ:]
at the same time	<b>samanaikaisesti</b>	[saman ajkajsesti]
permanently (adv)	<b>alituisesti</b>	[alitujsesti]
constant (noise, pain)	<b>vakinainen</b>	[uakinajnen]
temporary (adj)	<b>väliaikainen</b>	[uæli ajkajnen]
sometimes (adv)	<b>joskus</b>	[øskus]
rarely (adv)	<b>harvoin</b>	[haruojn]
often (adv)	<b>usein</b>	[usejn]

## 23. Opposites

rich (adj)	<b>rikas</b>	[rikas]
poor (adj)	<b>köyhä</b>	[køyhæ]
ill, sick (adj)	<b>sairas</b>	[sajras]
healthy (adj)	<b>terve</b>	[terue]
big (adj)	<b>iso</b>	[iso]
small (adj)	<b>pieni</b>	[pæni]
quickly (adv)	<b>nopeasti</b>	[nopeasti]
slowly (adv)	<b>hitaasti</b>	[hita:sti]
fast (adj)	<b>nopea</b>	[nopea]
slow (adj)	<b>hidas</b>	[hidas]
cheerful (adj)	<b>iloinen</b>	[ilojnen]

sad (adj)	<b>surullinen</b>	[surullinen]
together (adv)	<b>yhdessä</b>	[yhdessä]
separately (adv)	<b>erikseen</b>	[erikse:n]
aloud (to read)	<b>ääneen</b>	[æ:ne:n]
silently (to oneself)	<b>itseksseen</b>	[itsekse:n]
tall (adj)	<b>korkea</b>	[korkea]
low (adj)	<b>matala</b>	[matala]
deep (adj)	<b>syvä</b>	[syvæ]
shallow (adj)	<b>matala</b>	[matala]
yes	<b>kyllä</b>	[kyʎæ]
no	<b>ei</b>	[ej]
distant (in space)	<b>kaukainen</b>	[kaukajnen]
nearby (adj)	<b>läheinen</b>	[ʎæhejnen]
far (adv)	<b>kaukana</b>	[kaukana]
nearby (adv)	<b>vierellä</b>	[viereʎæ]
long (adj)	<b>pitkä</b>	[pitkæ]
short (adj)	<b>lyhyt</b>	[lyhyt]
good (kindhearted)	<b>hyvä</b>	[hyvæ]
evil (adj)	<b>vihainen</b>	[vihajnen]
married (adj)	<b>naimisissa oleva</b>	[najmisissa oleva]
single (adj)	<b>naimaton</b>	[najmaton]

to forbid (vt)	<b>kieltää</b>	[kjeltæ:]
to permit (vt)	<b>antaa lupa</b>	[anta: lupa]
end	<b>loppu</b>	[loppu]
beginning	<b>alku</b>	[alku]
left (adj)	<b>vasen</b>	[vasen]
right (adj)	<b>oikea</b>	[ojkea]
first (adj)	<b>ensimmäinen</b>	[ensimmæjnen]
last (adj)	<b>viimeinen</b>	[ui:imejnen]
crime	<b>rikos</b>	[rikos]
punishment	<b>rangaistus</b>	[ranajstus]
to order (vt)	<b>käskää</b>	[kæskeæ]
to obey (vi, vt)	<b>alistua</b>	[alistua]
straight (adj)	<b>suora</b>	[suora]
curved (adj)	<b>käyrä</b>	[kæyræ]
heaven	<b>paratiisi</b>	[parati:isi]
hell	<b>helvetti</b>	[heluetti]
to be born	<b>syntyä</b>	[syntyæ]
to die (vi)	<b>kuolla</b>	[kuolla]
strong (adj)	<b>voimakas</b>	[vojmakas]
weak (adj)	<b>heikko</b>	[hejkko]
old (adj)	<b>vanha</b>	[uanha]
young (adj)	<b>nuori</b>	[nuori]

old (adj)	<b>vanha</b>	[ʋanhɑ]
new (adj)	<b>uusi</b>	[u:si]
hard (adj)	<b>kova</b>	[kouɑ]
soft (adj)	<b>pehmeä</b>	[pehmeæ]
warm (adj)	<b>lämmin</b>	[læmmin]
cold (adj)	<b>kylmä</b>	[kylmæ]
fat (adj)	<b>lihava</b>	[lihɑuɑ]
slim (adj)	<b>laiha</b>	[lɑjhɑ]
narrow (adj)	<b>kapea</b>	[kapeæ]
wide (adj)	<b>leveä</b>	[leueæ]
good (adj)	<b>hyvä</b>	[hyuæ]
bad (adj)	<b>huono</b>	[huono]
brave (adj)	<b>rohkea</b>	[rohkeɑ]
cowardly (adj)	<b>pelkurimainen</b>	[pelkurimɑjnen]

## 24. Lines and shapes

square	<b>neliö</b>	[neliø]
square (as adj)	<b>neliömäinen</b>	[neliømæjnen]
circle	<b>ympyrä</b>	[ympyræ]
round (adj)	<b>pyöreä</b>	[pyøreæ]
triangle	<b>kolmio</b>	[kolmio]
triangular (adj)	<b>kolmikulmainen</b>	[kolmi kulmajnen]



oval	<b>soikio</b>	[sojkio]
oval (as adj)	<b>soikea</b>	[sojkea]
rectangle	<b>suorakulmio</b>	[suorakulmio]
rectangular (adj)	<b>suorakulmainen</b>	[suorakulmajnen]
pyramid	<b>pyramidi</b>	[pyramidi]
rhombus	<b>vinoneliö</b>	[vino neliø]
trapezoid	<b>trapetsi</b>	[trapetsi]
cube	<b>kuutio</b>	[ku:tio]
prism	<b>prisma</b>	[prisma]
circumference	<b>ympyrä</b>	[ympyræ]
sphere	<b>pallo</b>	[pallo]
globe (sphere)	<b>pallo</b>	[pallo]
diameter	<b>halkaisija</b>	[halkajsija]
radius	<b>säde</b>	[sæde]
perimeter	<b>ympärysmitta</b>	[ympærys mittæ]
center	<b>keskus</b>	[keskus]
horizontal (adj)	<b>vaakasuora</b>	[ua:ka suora]
vertical (adj)	<b>pystysuora</b>	[pysty suora]
parallel (n)	<b>leveyspiiri</b>	[leveyspi:iri]
parallel (as adj)	<b>yhdensuuntainen</b>	[yhden su:ntajnen]
line	<b>viiva</b>	[vi:iua]
stroke	<b>viiva</b>	[vi:iua]
straight line	<b>suora</b>	[suora]
curve (curved line)	<b>käyrä</b>	[kæyræ]

thin (line, etc.)	<b>ohut</b>	[ohut]
contour (outline)	<b>ääriviivat</b>	[æ:ri ui:iuat]
intersection	<b>leikkauskohta</b>	[leikkaus kohta]
right angle	<b>suora kulma</b>	[suora kulma]
segment	<b>segmentti</b>	[segmentti]
sector	<b>sektori</b>	[sektori]
side (of triangle)	<b>puoli</b>	[puoli]
angle	<b>kulma</b>	[kulma]

## 25. Units of measurement

weight	<b>paino</b>	[pajno]
length	<b>pituus</b>	[pitu:s]
width	<b>leveys</b>	[leveys]
height	<b>korkeus</b>	[korkeus]
depth	<b>syvyys</b>	[syvy:s]
volume	<b>tilavuus</b>	[tilauu:s]
area	<b>pinta-ala</b>	[pinta ala]
gram	<b>gramma</b>	[gramma]
milligram	<b>milligramma</b>	[milligramma]
kilogram	<b>kilo</b>	[kilo]
ton	<b>tonni</b>	[tonji]
pound	<b>punta</b>	[punta]
ounce	<b>unssi</b>	[unssi]

meter	<b>metri</b>	[metri]
millimeter	<b>millimetri</b>	[millimetri]
centimeter	<b>senttimetri</b>	[senttimetri]
kilometer	<b>kilometri</b>	[kilometri]
mile	<b>peninkulma</b>	[penin kulma]
inch	<b>tuuma</b>	[tu:ma]
foot	<b>jalka</b>	[jalka]
yard	<b>jaardi</b>	[ja:rdi]
square meter	<b>neliömetri</b>	[neliø metri]
hectare	<b>hehtaari</b>	[hehta:ri]
liter	<b>litra</b>	[litra]
degree	<b>aste</b>	[aste]
volt	<b>voltti</b>	[voltti]
ampere	<b>ampeeri</b>	[ampe:ri]
horsepower	<b>hevosvoima</b>	[hevosuojma]
quantity	<b>määrä</b>	[mæ:ræ]
a little bit of ...	<b>vähän</b>	[væhæn]
half	<b>puoli</b>	[puoli]
dozen	<b>tusina</b>	[tusina]
piece (item)	<b>kappale</b>	[kappale]
size	<b>koko</b>	[koko]
scale (map ~)	<b>mittakaava</b>	[mittaka:va]
minimal (adj)	<b>minimaalinen</b>	[minima:linen]
the smallest (adj)	<b>pienin</b>	[pienin]

medium (adj)	<b>keskimmäinen</b>	[keskimmäjnen]
maximal (adj)	<b>maksimaalinen</b>	[maksima:linen]
the largest (adj)	<b>suurin</b>	[su:rin]

## 26. Containers

jar (glass)	<b>lasitölkki</b>	[lasitølkki]
can	<b>peltitölkki</b>	[peltitølkki]
bucket	<b>sanko</b>	[saŋko]
barrel	<b>tyynyri</b>	[tynyri]
basin (for washing)	<b>vati</b>	[vati]
tank (for liquid, gas)	<b>säiliö</b>	[sæjliø]
hip flask	<b>kenttäpullo</b>	[kenttæ pullo]
jerrycan	<b>kanisteri</b>	[kanisteri]
cistern (tank)	<b>säiliö</b>	[sæjliø]
mug	<b>tuoppi</b>	[tuoppi]
cup (of coffee, etc.)	<b>kuppi</b>	[kuppi]
saucer	<b>teevati</b>	[te:vati]
glass (tumbler)	<b>lasi</b>	[lasi]
glass (~ of wine)	<b>malja</b>	[mal'ja]
saucepan	<b>kattila</b>	[kattila]
bottle (~ of wine)	<b>pullo</b>	[pullo]
neck (of the bottle)	<b>pullonkaula</b>	[pullonkaula]
carafe	<b>karahvi</b>	[karahvi]

pitcher (earthenware)	<b>kannu</b>	[kaŋu]
vessel (container)	<b>astia</b>	[astia]
pot (crock)	<b>ruukku</b>	[ru:kku]
vase	<b>maljakko</b>	[mal <sup>h</sup> jakko]
bottle (~ of perfume)	<b>pullo</b>	[pullo]
vial, small bottle	<b>pullonen</b>	[pullonen]
tube (of toothpaste)	<b>tuubi</b>	[tu:bi]
sack (bag)	<b>säkki</b>	[sækki]
bag (paper ~, plastic ~)	<b>kassi</b>	[kassi]
pack (of cigarettes, etc.)	<b>paketti</b>	[paketti]
box (e.g., shoebox)	<b>laatikko</b>	[la:tikko]
crate	<b>laatikko</b>	[la:tikko]
basket	<b>kori</b>	[kori]

## 27. Materials

material	<b>aine</b>	[ajne]
wood	<b>puu</b>	[pu:]
wooden (adj)	<b>puinen</b>	[pujnen]
glass (n)	<b>lasi</b>	[lasi]
glass (as adj)	<b>lasinen</b>	[lasinen]

stone (n)	<b>kivi</b>	[kiui]
stone (as adj)	<b>kivinen</b>	[kiuinen]
plastic (n)	<b>muovi</b>	[muoui]
plastic (as adj)	<b>muovinen</b>	[muouinen]
rubber (n)	<b>kumi</b>	[kumi]
rubber (as adj)	<b>kuminen</b>	[kuminen]
material, fabric (n)	<b>kangas</b>	[kaŋas]
fabric (as adj)	<b>kankaasta</b>	[kaŋka:sta]
paper (n)	<b>paperi</b>	[paperi]
paper (as adj)	<b>paperinen</b>	[paperinen]
cardboard (n)	<b>kartonki</b>	[kartonki]
cardboard (as adj)	<b>kartonki</b>	[kartonki]
polyethylene	<b>polyetyleni</b>	[polyetyle:ni]
cellophane	<b>kelmu</b>	[kelmu]
plywood	<b>vaneri</b>	[vaneri]
porcelain (n)	<b>posliini</b>	[posli:ini]
porcelain (as adj)	<b>posliininen</b>	[posli:ininen]
clay (n)	<b>savi</b>	[savi]
clay (as adj)	<b>savi-</b>	[savi]
ceramics (n)	<b>keramiikka</b>	[kerami:ikka]
ceramic (as adj)	<b>keraaminen</b>	[kera:minen]

## 28. Metals

metal (n)	<b>metalli</b>	[metalli]
metal (as adj)	<b>metallinen</b>	[metallinen]
alloy (n)	<b>seos</b>	[seos]
gold (n)	<b>kulta</b>	[kulta]
gold, golden (adj)	<b>kultainen</b>	[kultajnen]
silver (n)	<b>hopea</b>	[hopea]
silver (as adj)	<b>hopeinen</b>	[hopejnen]
iron (n)	<b>rauta</b>	[rauta]
iron (adj), made of iron	<b>rautainen</b>	[rautajnen]
steel (n)	<b>teräs</b>	[teræs]
steel (as adj)	<b>teräksinen</b>	[teræksinen]
copper (n)	<b>kupari</b>	[kupari]
copper (as adj)	<b>kuparinen</b>	[kuparinen]
aluminum (n)	<b>alumiini</b>	[alumi:ini]
aluminum (as adj)	<b>alumiini-</b>	[alumi:ini]
bronze (n)	<b>pronssi</b>	[pronssi]
bronze (as adj)	<b>pronssinen</b>	[pronssinen]
brass	<b>messinki</b>	[messin̩ki]
nickel	<b>nikkeli</b>	[nikkeli]
platinum	<b>platina</b>	[platina]
mercury	<b>elohopea</b>	[elo hopea]
tin	<b>tina</b>	[tina]

lead

zinc

**lyijy**

**sinkki**

[lyiy]

[siŋkki]



# HUMAN BEING

## HUMAN BEING. THE BODY

### 29. Humans. Basic concepts

human being	<b>ihminen</b>	[ihminen]
man (adult male)	<b>mies</b>	[mies]
woman	<b>nainen</b>	[nainen]
child	<b>lapsi</b>	[lapsi]
girl	<b>tyttö</b>	[tyttö]
boy	<b>poika</b>	[pojka]
teenager	<b>teini-ikäinen</b>	[teini ikäinen]
old man	<b>vanhus</b>	[vanhus]
old woman	<b>eukko</b>	[eukko]

### 30. Human anatomy

organism	<b>elimistö</b>	[elimistö]
heart	<b>sydän</b>	[sydän]
blood	<b>veri</b>	[veri]

artery	<b>valtimo</b>	[ualtimo]
vein	<b>laskimo</b>	[laskimo]
brain	<b>aivot</b>	[ajuot]
nerve	<b>hermo</b>	[hermo]
nerves	<b>hermot</b>	[hermot]
vertebra	<b>nikama</b>	[nikama]
spine	<b>selkäranka</b>	[selkæran̩ka]
stomach (organ)	<b>mahalaukku</b>	[maha lau̩kku]
intestines, bowel	<b>suolisto</b>	[suolisto]
intestine (e.g., large ~)	<b>suoli</b>	[suoli]
liver	<b>maksa</b>	[maks̩a]
kidney	<b>munuainen</b>	[munuajnen]
bone	<b>luu</b>	[lu:]
skeleton	<b>luuranko</b>	[lu:ran̩ko]
rib	<b>kylkiluu</b>	[kylkilu:]
skull	<b>pääkallo</b>	[pæ:kallo]
muscle	<b>lihas</b>	[lihas]
biceps	<b>hauislihas</b>	[haujslihas]
triceps	<b>kolmipäinen olkalihas</b>	[kolmipæjnen olkalihas]
tendon	<b>jänne</b>	[jæ̃ne]
joint	<b>nivel</b>	[niuel]
lungs	<b>keuhkot</b>	[keuhkot]

genitals	<b>sukupuolielimet</b>	[sukupuoli elimet]
skin	<b>iho</b>	[iho]

## 31. Head

head	<b>pää</b>	[pæ:]
face	<b>kasvot</b>	[kasuot]
nose	<b>nenä</b>	[neɲæ]
mouth	<b>suu</b>	[su:]
eye	<b>silmä</b>	[silmæ]
eyes	<b>silmät</b>	[silmæt]
pupil	<b>silmäterä</b>	[silmæteræ]
eyebrow	<b>kulmakarva</b>	[kulmakarua]
eyelash	<b>ripsi</b>	[ripsi]
eyelid	<b>silmäluomi</b>	[silmæluomi]
tongue	<b>kieli</b>	[kieli]
tooth	<b>hammas</b>	[hammas]
lips	<b>huulet</b>	[hu:let]
cheekbones	<b>poskipäät</b>	[poski:pæ:t]
gum	<b>ien</b>	[ien]
palate	<b>kitalaki</b>	[kitalaki]
nostrils	<b>sieraimet</b>	[sierajmet]
chin	<b>leuka</b>	[leuka]
jaw	<b>leukaluu</b>	[leukalu:]

cheek	<b>poski</b>	[poski]
forehead	<b>otsa</b>	[otsa]
temple	<b>ohimo</b>	[ohimo]
ear	<b>korva</b>	[korua]
back of the head	<b>niska</b>	[niska]
neck	<b>kaula</b>	[kaula]
throat	<b>kurkku</b>	[kurkku]
hair	<b>hiukset</b>	[hiukset]
hairstyle	<b>kampa</b>	[kampa]
haircut	<b>kampa</b>	[kampa]
wig	<b>tekotukka</b>	[teko tukka]
mustache	<b>viikset</b>	[vi:ikset]
beard	<b>parta</b>	[parta]
to have (a beard, etc.)	<b>hänellä on parta</b>	[hæneʎæ on parta]
braid	<b>letti</b>	[letti]
sideburns	<b>poskiparta</b>	[poskiparta]
red-haired (adj)	<b>punatukkainen</b>	[puna tukkajnen]
gray (hair)	<b>harmaatukkainen</b>	[harma:tukkajnen]
bald (adj)	<b>kaljupäinen</b>	[kalʰjupæjnen]
bald patch	<b>kalju</b>	[kalʰju]
ponytail	<b>poninhäntä</b>	[poninhæntæ]
bangs	<b>otsatukka</b>	[otsatukka]

## 32. Human body

hand	<b>käsi</b>	[kæsi]
arm	<b>käsivarsi</b>	[kæsiuarssi]
toe	<b>varvas</b>	[uaruas]
thumb	<b>peukalo</b>	[peukalo]
little finger	<b>pikkusormi</b>	[pikkusormi]
nail	<b>kynsi</b>	[kynsi]
fist	<b>nyrkki</b>	[nyrkki]
palm	<b>kämmen</b>	[kæmmen]
wrist	<b>ranne</b>	[ranne]
forearm	<b>kyynärvarsi</b>	[ky:ɲæruarsi]
elbow	<b>kyynärpää</b>	[ky:ɲærpæ:]
shoulder	<b>hartia</b>	[hartia]
leg	<b>jalka</b>	[jalka]
foot	<b>jalkaterä</b>	[jalkateræ]
knee	<b>polvi</b>	[polvi]
calf (part of leg)	<b>pohje</b>	[poh <sup>h</sup> je]
hip	<b>reisi</b>	[rejsi]
heel	<b>kantapää</b>	[kantapæ:]
body	<b>vartalo</b>	[uartialo]
stomach	<b>maha</b>	[maha]
chest	<b>rinta</b>	[rinta]
breast	<b>povi</b>	[povi]

flank	<b>kylki</b>	[kylki]
back	<b>selkä</b>	[selkæ]
lower back	<b>ristiselkä</b>	[ristiselkæ]
waist	<b>vyötärö</b>	[uyøtærø]
navel	<b>napa</b>	[napa]
buttocks	<b>pakarät</b>	[pakarat]
bottom	<b>takapuoli</b>	[takapuoli]
beauty mark	<b>luomi</b>	[luomi]
tattoo	<b>tatuointi</b>	[tatuojnti]
scar	<b>arpi</b>	[arpi]

# CLOTHING AND ACCESSORIES

## 33. Outerwear. Coats

clothes	<b>vaatteet</b>	[va:tte:t]
outer clothing	<b>päällysvaatteet</b>	[pæ:llys va:tte:t]
winter clothing	<b>talvivaatteet</b>	[talvi va:tte:t]
overcoat	<b>takki</b>	[takki]
fur coat	<b>turkki</b>	[turkki]
fur jacket	<b>puoliturkki</b>	[puoli turkki]
down coat	<b>untuvatakki</b>	[untuvatakki]
jacket (e.g., leather ~)	<b>takki</b>	[takki]
raincoat	<b>sadetakki</b>	[sadetakki]
waterproof (adj)	<b>vedenpitävä</b>	[vedenpitævæ]

## 34. Men's and women's clothing

shirt	<b>paita</b>	[pajta]
pants	<b>housut</b>	[housut]
jeans	<b>farkut</b>	[farkut]

jacket (of man's suit)	<b>takki</b>	[takki]
suit	<b>puku</b>	[puku]
dress (frock)	<b>leninki</b>	[leniŋki]
skirt	<b>hame</b>	[hame]
blouse	<b>pusero</b>	[pusero]
knitted jacket	<b>villapusero</b>	[villapusero]
jacket (of woman's suit)	<b>jakku</b>	[jakku]
T-shirt	<b>T-paita</b>	[tepajta]
shorts (short trousers)	<b>sortsit</b>	[sortsit]
tracksuit	<b>urheilupuku</b>	[urhejlupuku]
bathrobe	<b>froteinen aamutakki</b>	[frotejnen a:mutakki]
pajamas	<b>pyjama</b>	[pyjama]
sweater	<b>villapaita</b>	[villapajta]
pullover	<b>neulepusero</b>	[neule pusero]
vest	<b>liivi</b>	[li:iui]
tailcoat	<b>frakki</b>	[frakki]
tuxedo	<b>smokki</b>	[smokki]
uniform	<b>univormu</b>	[uniuormu]
workwear	<b>työvaatteet</b>	[tyøua:tte:t]
overalls	<b>haalari</b>	[ha:lari]
coat (e.g., doctor's ~)	<b>lääkärintakki</b>	[læ:kærin takki]



## 35. Clothing. Underwear

underwear	<b>alusvaatteet</b>	[alusua:tte:t]
undershirt (A-shirt)	<b>aluspaita</b>	[aluspajta]
socks	<b>sukat</b>	[sukat]
nightgown	<b>pyjama</b>	[pyjama]
bra	<b>rintaliivit</b>	[rintali:iuit]
knee highs	<b>polvisukat</b>	[poluisukat]
pantyhose	<b>sukkahousut</b>	[sukkahousut]
stockings	<b>sukat</b>	[sukat]
bathing suit	<b>uimapuku</b>	[ujmapuku]

## 36. Headwear

hat	<b>hattu</b>	[hattu]
fedora	<b>fedora-hattu</b>	[fedora hattu]
baseball cap	<b>lippalakki</b>	[lippalakki]
flatcap	<b>lakki</b>	[lakki]
beret	<b>baskeri</b>	[baskeri]
hood	<b>huppu</b>	[huppu]
panama hat	<b>panama</b>	[panama]
knitted hat	<b>pipo</b>	[pipo]
headscarf	<b>huivi</b>	[huiui]
women's hat	<b>hattu</b>	[hattu]

hard hat	<b>kypärä</b>	[kypæræ]
garrison cap	<b>suikka</b>	[suikka]
helmet	<b>kypärä</b>	[kypæræ]
derby	<b>knalli</b>	[knalli]
top hat	<b>silinterihattu</b>	[silinteri hattu]

## 37. Footwear

footwear	<b>jalkineet</b>	[jalkine:t]
ankle boots	<b>varsikengät</b>	[varsikenæt]
shoes (low-heeled ~)	<b>kengät</b>	[kenæt]
boots (cowboy ~)	<b>saappaat</b>	[sa:ppa:t]
slippers	<b>tossut</b>	[tossut]
tennis shoes	<b>lenkkitossut</b>	[lenkkitossut]
sneakers	<b>lenkkarit</b>	[lenkkarit]
sandals	<b>sandaalit</b>	[sanda:lit]
cobbler	<b>suutari</b>	[su:tari]
heel	<b>korko</b>	[korko]
pair (of shoes)	<b>pari</b>	[pari]
shoestring	<b>nauhat</b>	[nauhat]
to lace (vt)	<b>sittoa kengännauhat</b>	[sittoa kenænauhat]
shoehorn	<b>kenkälusikka</b>	[kenkælusikka]
shoe polish	<b>kenkävoide</b>	[kenkævojde]

## 38. Textile. Fabrics

cotton (n)	<b>puuvilla</b>	[pu:uila]
cotton (as adj)	<b>puuvillasta</b>	[pu:uillasta]
flax (n)	<b>pellava</b>	[pellaua]
flax (as adj)	<b>pellavasta</b>	[pellauasta]
silk (n)	<b>silkki</b>	[silkki]
silk (as adj)	<b>silkkinen</b>	[silkkinen]
wool (n)	<b>villa</b>	[uilla]
woolen (adj)	<b>villainen</b>	[uillajnen]
velvet	<b>sametti</b>	[sametti]
suede	<b>säämiskä</b>	[sæ:miskæ]
corduroy	<b>sametti</b>	[sametti]
nylon (n)	<b>nailon</b>	[najlon]
nylon (as adj)	<b>nailonista</b>	[najlonista]
polyester (n)	<b>polyesteri</b>	[polyesteri]
polyester (as adj)	<b>polyesterinen</b>	[polyesterinen]
leather (n)	<b>nahka</b>	[nahka]
leather (as adj)	<b>nahkainen</b>	[nahkajnen]
fur (n)	<b>turkis</b>	[turkis]
fur (e.g., ~ coat)	<b>turkis-</b>	[turkis]

## 39. Personal accessories

gloves	<b>käsineet</b>	[kæ:sine:t]
mittens	<b>lapaset</b>	[lapaset]
scarf (long)	<b>kaulaliina</b>	[kaulali:ina]
glasses	<b>silmälasit</b>	[silmælasit]
frame (eyeglass ~)	<b>kehys</b>	[kehys]
umbrella	<b>sateenvarjo</b>	[sate:nuarø]
walking stick	<b>kävelykeppi</b>	[kævelykeppi]
hairbrush	<b>hiusharja</b>	[hiushar <sup>h</sup> ja]
fan	<b>viuhka</b>	[viuhka]
necktie	<b>solmio</b>	[solmio]
bow tie	<b>rusetti</b>	[rusetti]
suspenders	<b>henkselit</b>	[henkselit]
handkerchief	<b>nenäliina</b>	[nenæ li:ina]
comb	<b>kampa</b>	[kampa]
barrette	<b>hiussolki</b>	[hiussolki]
hairpin	<b>hiusneula</b>	[hiusneula]
buckle	<b>solki</b>	[solki]
belt	<b>vyö</b>	[vyø]
shoulder strap	<b>hihna</b>	[hihna]
bag (handbag)	<b>laukku</b>	[laukku]
purse	<b>käsilaukku</b>	[kæsilaukku]
backpack	<b>reppu</b>	[reppu]

## 40. Clothing. Miscellaneous

fashion	<b>muoti</b>	[muoti]
in vogue (adj)	<b>muodikas</b>	[muodikas]
fashion designer	<b>mallisuunnittelija</b>	[malli su:ɲittelija]
collar	<b>kaulus</b>	[kaulus]
pocket	<b>tasku</b>	[tasku]
pocket (as adj)	<b>tasku-</b>	[tasku]
sleeve	<b>hiha</b>	[hiha]
hanging loop	<b>silmukka</b>	[silmukka]
fly (on trousers)	<b>halkio</b>	[halkio]
zipper (fastener)	<b>vetoketju</b>	[vetoketʃju]
fastener	<b>kiinnitin</b>	[ki:iɲitin]
button	<b>nappi</b>	[nappi]
buttonhole	<b>napinläpi</b>	[napinlæpi]
to come off (ab. button)	<b>irtautua</b>	[irtautua]
to sew (vi, vt)	<b>ommella</b>	[ommella]
to embroider (vi, vt)	<b>kirjoa</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> øa]
embroidery	<b>kirjonta</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> ønta]
sewing needle	<b>neula</b>	[neula]
thread	<b>lanka</b>	[lanka]
seam	<b>sauma</b>	[sauma]
to get dirty (vi)	<b>tahraantua</b>	[takra:ntua]

stain (mark, spot)	<b>tahra</b>	[tahra]
to crease, crumple (vi)	<b>rypistyä</b>	[rypistyæ]
to tear (vt)	<b>repiä</b>	[repia]
clothes moth	<b>koi</b>	[koj]

## 41. Personal care. Cosmetics

toothpaste	<b>hammastahna</b>	[hammas tahna]
toothbrush	<b>hammasharja</b>	[hammas har <sup>h</sup> ja]
to brush one's teeth	<b>harjata hampaita</b>	[har <sup>h</sup> jata hampajta]
razor	<b>partaveitsi</b>	[partavejtsi]
shaving cream	<b>partavaahdoke</b>	[partava:hdoke]
to shave (vi)	<b>ajaa partansa</b>	[aja: partansa]
soap	<b>saippua</b>	[sajppua]
shampoo	<b>sampoo</b>	[sampo:]
scissors	<b>sakset</b>	[sakset]
nail file	<b>kynsiviila</b>	[kynsiui:ila]
nail clippers	<b>kynsileikkuri</b>	[kynsilejkkuri]
tweezers	<b>pinsetit</b>	[pinsetit]
cosmetics	<b>meikki</b>	[mejkki]
face mask	<b>naamio</b>	[na:mio]
manicure	<b>kynsienhoito</b>	[kynsienhojto]
to have a manicure	<b>hoitaa kynsiä</b>	[hojta: kynsia]

pedicure	<b>jalkojenhoito</b>	[jalkojenhojto]
make-up bag	<b>meikki pussi</b>	[mejkkipussi]
face powder	<b>puuteri</b>	[pu:teri]
powder compact	<b>puuterirasia</b>	[pu:terirasia]
blusher	<b>poskipuna</b>	[poskipuna]
perfume (bottled)	<b>parfyymi</b>	[parfy:mi]
toilet water	<b>hajuvesi</b>	[hajuvesi]
lotion	<b>kasvovesi</b>	[kasuovesi]
cologne	<b>kölninvesi</b>	[køluinvesi]
eyeshadow	<b>luomiväri</b>	[luomiuæri]
eyeliner	<b>rajauskynä</b>	[rajauskynæ]
mascara	<b>ripsiväri</b>	[ripsiuæri]
lipstick	<b>huulipuna</b>	[hu:lipuna]
nail polish, enamel	<b>kynsilakka</b>	[kynsilakka]
hair spray	<b>hiuslakka</b>	[hiuslakka]
deodorant	<b>deodorantti</b>	[deodorantti]
cream	<b>voide</b>	[vojde]
face cream	<b>kasvovoide</b>	[kasuovojde]
hand cream	<b>käsivoide</b>	[kæsiuojde]
anti-wrinkle cream	<b>ryppyvoide</b>	[ryppyuojde]
day (as adj)	<b>päivä-</b>	[pæjuæ]
night (as adj)	<b>yöllinen</b>	[yøllinen]
tampon	<b>tamponi</b>	[tamponi]
toilet paper	<b>vessapaperi</b>	[uessapaperi]

hair dryer	<b>hiustenkuivain</b>	[hiusten kujuajjn]
------------	-----------------------	--------------------

## 42. Jewelry

jewelry	<b>korut</b>	[korut]
precious (e.g., ~ stone)	<b>kallisarvoinen</b>	[kallisarvojnien]
hallmark	<b>tarkastusleimaus</b>	[tarkastus lejmaus]
ring	<b>sormus</b>	[sormus]
wedding ring	<b>vihkisormus</b>	[vuhkisormus]
bracelet	<b>rannerengas</b>	[ranjerenjas]
earrings	<b>korvarenkaat</b>	[korvarenjka:t]
necklace (~ of pearls)	<b>kaulakoru</b>	[kaulakoru]
crown	<b>kruunu</b>	[kru:nu]
bead necklace	<b>helmet</b>	[helmet]
diamond	<b>timantti</b>	[timantti]
emerald	<b>smaragdi</b>	[smaragdi]
ruby	<b>rubiini</b>	[rubi:ini]
sapphire	<b>safiiri</b>	[safi:iri]
pearl	<b>helmet</b>	[helmet]
amber	<b>meripihka</b>	[meri pihka]

## 43. Watches. Clocks



watch (wristwatch)	<b>rannekello</b>	[ranjekello]
dial	<b>numerotaulu</b>	[numerotaulu]
hand (of clock, watch)	<b>osoitin</b>	[osojtin]
metal watch band	<b>rannerengas</b>	[ranjerenjas]
watch strap	<b>hihna</b>	[hihna]
battery	<b>paristo</b>	[paristo]
to be dead (battery)	<b>olla kulunut loppuun</b>	[olla kulunut loppu:n]
to change a battery	<b>vaihtaa paristo</b>	[uajhta: paristo]
to run fast	<b>edistää</b>	[edistæ:]
to run slow	<b>jätättää</b>	[ætættæ:]
wall clock	<b>seinäkello</b>	[sejnækello]
hourglass	<b>tiimalasi</b>	[ti:imalasi]
sundial	<b>aurinkokello</b>	[aurinjo kello]
alarm clock	<b>herätyskello</b>	[herætys kello]
watchmaker	<b>kelloseppä</b>	[kelloseppæ]
to repair (vt)	<b>korjata</b>	[kor <sup>h</sup> jata]

# FOOD. NUTRICION

## 44. Food

meat	<b>liha</b>	[liha]
chicken	<b>kana</b>	[kana]
young chicken	<b>kananpoika</b>	[kanan pojka]
duck	<b>ankka</b>	[aŋkka]
goose	<b>hanhi</b>	[hanhi]
game	<b>riista</b>	[ri:ista]
turkey	<b>kalkkuna</b>	[kalkkuna]
pork	<b>sianliha</b>	[sian liha]
veal	<b>vasikanliha</b>	[uasikan liha]
lamb	<b>lampaanliha</b>	[lampa:n liha]
beef	<b>naudanliha</b>	[naudan liha]
rabbit	<b>kaniini</b>	[kani:ini]
sausage (salami, etc.)	<b>makkara</b>	[makkara]
vienna sausage	<b>nakki</b>	[nakki]
bacon	<b>pekoni</b>	[pekoni]
ham	<b>kinkku</b>	[kiŋkku]

gammon (ham)	<b>kinkku</b>	[kiŋkku]
pâté	<b>tahna</b>	[tahna]
liver	<b>maksa</b>	[maksɑ]
lard	<b>silava</b>	[silɑvɑ]
ground beef	<b>jauheliha</b>	[jɑuhelihɑ]
tongue	<b>kieli</b>	[kieli]
egg	<b>muna</b>	[muna]
eggs	<b>munat</b>	[munat]
egg white	<b>valkuainen</b>	[uɑlkuɑjnen]
egg yolk	<b>keltuainen</b>	[keltuɑjnen]
fish	<b>kala</b>	[kɑlɑ]
seafood	<b>äyriäiset</b>	[æuriæjset]
caviar	<b>kaviaari</b>	[kɑviɑ:ri]
crab	<b>kuningasrapu</b>	[kuniŋɑsrɑpu]
shrimp	<b>katkarapu</b>	[kɑtkɑrɑpu]
oyster	<b>osteri</b>	[osteri]
spiny lobster	<b>langusti</b>	[lɑŋusti]
octopus	<b>meritursas</b>	[meritursɑs]
squid	<b>kalmari</b>	[kɑlmɑri]
sturgeon	<b>sampi</b>	[sɑmpi]
salmon	<b>lohi</b>	[lohi]
halibut	<b>pallas</b>	[pɑllɑs]
cod	<b>turska</b>	[turskɑ]
mackerel	<b>makrilli</b>	[mɑkrilli]

tuna	<b>tonnikala</b>	[toŋikala]
eel	<b>ankerias</b>	[aŋkerias]
trout	<b>lohi</b>	[lohi]
sardine	<b>sardiini</b>	[sardi:ini]
pike	<b>hauki</b>	[hauki]
herring	<b>silli</b>	[silli]
bread	<b>leipä</b>	[lejpæ]
cheese	<b>juusto</b>	[ju:sto]
sugar	<b>sokeri</b>	[sokeri]
salt	<b>suola</b>	[suola]
rice	<b>riisi</b>	[ri:isi]
pasta	<b>makaronit</b>	[makaronit]
noodles	<b>nuudeli</b>	[nu:deli]
butter	<b>voi</b>	[voj]
vegetable oil	<b>kasviöljy</b>	[kasui øl <sup>h</sup> y]
sunflower oil	<b>auringonkukkaöljy</b>	[auriŋon kukka øl <sup>h</sup> y]
margarine	<b>margariini</b>	[margari:ini]
olives	<b>oliivit</b>	[oli:iuit]
olive oil	<b>oliiviöljy</b>	[oli:iui øl <sup>h</sup> y]
milk	<b>maito</b>	[majto]
condensed milk	<b>maitotiiviste</b>	[majto ti:iuiste]
yogurt	<b>jogurtti</b>	[øgurtti]
sour cream	<b>hapankerma</b>	[hapan kerma]

cream (of milk)	<b>kerma</b>	[kerma]
mayonnaise	<b>majoneesi</b>	[maøne:si]
buttercream	<b>kreemi</b>	[kre:mi]
groats	<b>suurimot</b>	[su:rimot]
flour	<b>jauhot</b>	[jauhot]
canned food	<b>säilykkeet</b>	[sæjlykke:t]
cornflakes	<b>maissimurot</b>	[majssi murot]
honey	<b>hunaja</b>	[hunaja]
jam	<b>hillo</b>	[hillo]
chewing gum	<b>purukumi</b>	[purukumi]

## 45. Drinks

water	<b>vesi</b>	[vesi]
drinking water	<b>juomavesi</b>	[juomavesi]
mineral water	<b>kivennäisvesi</b>	[kivenjæjs vesi]
still (adj)	<b>ilman hiilihappoa</b>	[ilman hi:ili happoa]
carbonated (adj)	<b>hiilihappovettä</b>	[hi:ili happouetta]
sparkling (adj)	<b>hiilihappoinen</b>	[hi:ili happojnen]
ice	<b>jää</b>	[jæ:]
with ice	<b>jään kanssa</b>	[jæ:n kanssa]
non-alcoholic (adj)	<b>alkoholiton</b>	[alkoholiton]
soft drink	<b>alkoholiton juoma</b>	[alkoholiton juoma]

cool soft drink	<b>virvoitusjuoma</b>	[virvojtus juoma]
lemonade	<b>limonaati</b>	[limona:ti]
liquor	<b>alkoholijuomat</b>	[alkoholi juomat]
wine	<b>viini</b>	[vi:ini]
white wine	<b>valkoviini</b>	[valko vi:ini]
red wine	<b>punaviini</b>	[puna vi:ini]
liqueur	<b>likööri</b>	[likø:ri]
champagne	<b>samppanja</b>	[samppan <sup>h</sup> ja]
vermouth	<b>vermutti</b>	[vermutti]
whisky	<b>viski</b>	[viski]
vodka	<b>viina</b>	[vi:ina]
gin	<b>gini</b>	[gini]
cognac	<b>konjakki</b>	[kon <sup>h</sup> jakki]
rum	<b>rommi</b>	[rommi]
coffee	<b>kahvi</b>	[kahvi]
black coffee	<b>musta kahvi</b>	[musta kahvi]
coffee with milk	<b>maitokahvi</b>	[majto kahvi]
cappuccino	<b>kahvi kerman kera</b>	[kahvi kerman kera]
instant coffee	<b>murukahvi</b>	[muru kahvi]
milk	<b>maito</b>	[majto]
cocktail	<b>cocktail</b>	[koktejl]
milk shake	<b>pirtelö</b>	[pirtelø]
juice	<b>mehu</b>	[mehu]
tomato juice	<b>tomaattimehu</b>	[toma:tti mehu]

orange juice	<b>appelsiinimehu</b>	[appelsi:ini mehu]
freshly squeezed juice	<b>tuoremehu</b>	[tuore mehu]
beer	<b>olut</b>	[olut]
light beer	<b>vaalea olut</b>	[ua:lea olut]
dark beer	<b>tumma olut</b>	[tumma olut]
tea	<b>tee</b>	[te:]
black tea	<b>musta tee</b>	[musta te:]
green tea	<b>vihreä tee</b>	[vihreæ te:]

## 46. Vegetables

vegetables	<b>vihannekset</b>	[vihanjekset]
greens	<b>kasvikset</b>	[kasvikset]
tomato	<b>tomaatti</b>	[toma:tti]
cucumber	<b>kurkku</b>	[kurkku]
carrot	<b>porkkana</b>	[porkkana]
potato	<b>peruna</b>	[peruna]
onion	<b>sipuli</b>	[sipuli]
garlic	<b>valkosipuli</b>	[valko sipuli]
cabbage	<b>kaali</b>	[ka:li]
cauliflower	<b>kukkakaali</b>	[kukkaka:li]
Brussels sprouts	<b>brysselinkaali</b>	[brysselinjka:li]
broccoli	<b>brokkolikaali</b>	[brokkoli ka:li]

beetroot	<b>punajuuri</b>	[punaju:ri]
eggplant	<b>munakoiso</b>	[munakojsɔ]
zucchini	<b>kesäkurpitsa</b>	[kesækurpitsɑ]
pumpkin	<b>kurpitsa</b>	[kurpitsɑ]
turnip	<b>nauris</b>	[nauris]
parsley	<b>persilja</b>	[persil <sup>h</sup> æ]
dill	<b>tilli</b>	[tilli]
lettuce	<b>salaatti</b>	[sala:tti]
celery	<b>selleri</b>	[selleri]
asparagus	<b>parsa</b>	[parsɑ]
spinach	<b>pinaatti</b>	[pina:tti]
pea	<b>herne</b>	[herne]
beans	<b>pavut</b>	[pavut]
corn (maize)	<b>maissi</b>	[majssi]
kidney bean	<b>pavut</b>	[pavut]
pepper	<b>paprika</b>	[paprika]
radish	<b>retiisi</b>	[reti:isi]
artichoke	<b>artisokka</b>	[artisokka]

## 47. Fruits. Nuts

fruit	<b>hedelmä</b>	[hedelmæ]
apple	<b>omena</b>	[omenɑ]
pear	<b>päärynä</b>	[pæ:rynæ]



lemon	<b>sitruuna</b>	[sitru:na]
orange	<b>appelsiini</b>	[appelsi:ini]
strawberry	<b>mansikka</b>	[mansikka]
mandarin	<b>mandariini</b>	[mandari:ini]
plum	<b>luumu</b>	[lu:mu]
peach	<b>persikka</b>	[persikka]
apricot	<b>aprikoosi</b>	[apriko:si]
raspberry	<b>vadelma</b>	[vadelma]
pineapple	<b>ananas</b>	[ananas]
banana	<b>banaani</b>	[bana:ni]
watermelon	<b>vesimeloni</b>	[vesi meloni]
grape	<b>viinirypäleet</b>	[vi:inirypæle:t]
sour cherry	<b>hapankirsikka</b>	[hapan kirsikka]
sweet cherry	<b>linnunkirsikka</b>	[linjun kirsikka]
melon	<b>meloni</b>	[meloni]
grapefruit	<b>greippi</b>	[grejppi]
avocado	<b>avokado</b>	[auokado]
papaya	<b>papaija</b>	[papaija]
mango	<b>mango</b>	[maŋo]
pomegranate	<b>granaattiomena</b>	[grana:tti omena]
redcurrant	<b>punaherukka</b>	[punaherukka]
blackcurrant	<b>mustaherukka</b>	[mustaherukka]
gooseberry	<b>karviaiset</b>	[karviajset]
bilberry	<b>mustikka</b>	[mustikka]

blackberry	<b>vatukka</b>	[vatukka]
raisin	<b>rusinat</b>	[rusinat]
fig	<b>viikuna</b>	[ui:ikuna]
date	<b>taateli</b>	[ta:teli]
peanut	<b>maapähkinä</b>	[ma:pæhkinæ]
almond	<b>manteli</b>	[manteli]
walnut	<b>saksanpähkinä</b>	[saksan pæhkinæ]
hazelnut	<b>hasselpähkinä</b>	[hassel pæhkinæ]
coconut	<b>kookospähkinä</b>	[ko:kos pæhkinæ]
pistachios	<b>pistaasi</b>	[pista:si]

## 48. Bread. Candy

confectionery (pastry)	<b>makeiset</b>	[makejs et]
bread	<b>leipä</b>	[lejpæ]
cookies	<b>keksit</b>	[keksit]
chocolate (n)	<b>suklaa</b>	[sukla:]
chocolate (as adj)	<b>suklaa-</b>	[sukla:]
candy	<b>karamelli</b>	[karamelli]
cake (e.g., cupcake)	<b>leivos</b>	[lejuos]
cake (e.g., birthday ~)	<b>kakku</b>	[kakku]
pie (e.g., apple ~)	<b>piirakka</b>	[pi:irakka]

filling (for cake, pie)	<b>täyte</b>	[tæyte]
whole fruit jam	<b>hillo</b>	[hillo]
marmalade	<b>marmeladi</b>	[marmeladi]
waffle	<b>vohvelit</b>	[vohvelit]
ice-cream	<b>jäätelö</b>	[jæ:telø]

## 49. Cooked dishes

course, dish	<b>ruoka</b>	[ruoka]
cuisine	<b>keittiö</b>	[kejttiø]
recipe	<b>resepti</b>	[resepti]
portion	<b>annos</b>	[anos]
salad	<b>salaatti</b>	[sala:tti]
soup	<b>keitto</b>	[kejtto]
clear soup (broth)	<b>liemi</b>	[liemi]
sandwich (bread)	<b>voileipä</b>	[voj lejpæ]
fried eggs	<b>paistettu muna</b>	[pajstettu muna]
cutlet	<b>kotletti</b>	[kotletti]
hamburger (beefburger)	<b>hampurilainen</b>	[hampurilajnen]
beefsteak	<b>pihvi</b>	[pihvi]
roast meat	<b>paisti</b>	[pajsti]
side dish	<b>lisäke</b>	[lisæke]
spaghetti	<b>spagetti</b>	[spagetti]

mashed potatoes	<b>perunasose</b>	[peruna sose]
pizza	<b>pizza</b>	[pitsa]
porridge (oatmeal, etc.)	<b>puuro</b>	[pu:ro]
omelet	<b>munakas</b>	[munakas]
boiled (e.g., ~ beef)	<b>keitetty</b>	[kejtetty]
smoked (adj)	<b>savustettu</b>	[savustettu]
fried (adj)	<b>paistettu</b>	[pajstettu]
dried (adj)	<b>kuivattu</b>	[kujuattu]
frozen (adj)	<b>jäädtytetty</b>	[jæ:dytetty]
pickled (adj)	<b>marinoitu</b>	[marinojtu]
sweet (sugary)	<b>makea</b>	[makea]
salty (adj)	<b>suolainen</b>	[suolajnen]
cold (adj)	<b>kylmä</b>	[kylmæ]
hot (adj)	<b>kuuma</b>	[ku:ma]
bitter (adj)	<b>karvas</b>	[karvas]
tasty (adj)	<b>maukas</b>	[maukas]
to cook in boiling water	<b>keittää</b>	[kejttæ:]
to cook (dinner)	<b>laittaa ruokaa</b>	[lajtta: ruoka:]
to fry (vt)	<b>paistaa</b>	[pajsta:]
to heat up (food)	<b>lämmittää</b>	[læmmittæ:]
to salt (vt)	<b>suolata</b>	[suolata]
to pepper (vt)	<b>pippuroida</b>	[pippurojda]
to grate (vt)	<b>raastaa</b>	[ra:sta:]

peel (n)	<b>kuori</b>	[kuori]
to peel (vt)	<b>kuoria</b>	[kuoria]

## 50. Spices

salt	<b>suola</b>	[suola]
salty (adj)	<b>suolainen</b>	[suolajnen]
to salt (vt)	<b>suolata</b>	[suolata]
black pepper	<b>musta pippuri</b>	[musta pippuri]
red pepper	<b>kuuma pippuri</b>	[ku:ma pippuri]
mustard	<b>sinappi</b>	[sinappi]
horseradish	<b>piparjuuri</b>	[pipar <sup>h</sup> ju:ri]
condiment	<b>höyste</b>	[høyste]
spice	<b>mauste</b>	[mauste]
sauce	<b>kastike</b>	[kastike]
vinegar	<b>etikka</b>	[etikka]
anise	<b>anis</b>	[anis]
basil	<b>basilika</b>	[basilika]
cloves	<b>neilikka</b>	[nejlikka]
ginger	<b>inkivääri</b>	[iŋkiuæ:ri]
coriander	<b>korianteri</b>	[korianteri]
cinnamon	<b>kaneli</b>	[kaneli]
sesame	<b>seesami</b>	[se:sami]
bay leaf	<b>laakerinlehti</b>	[la:kerin lehti]

paprika	<b>paprika</b>	[paprika]
caraway	<b>kumina</b>	[kumina]
saffron	<b>sahrami</b>	[sahrami]

## 51. Meals

food	<b>ruoka</b>	[ruoka]
to eat (vi, vt)	<b>syödä</b>	[syødæ]
breakfast	<b>aamiainen</b>	[a:miäjnen]
to have breakfast	<b>syödä aamiaista</b>	[syødæ a:miäjsta]
lunch	<b>päivällinen</b>	[pæjuællinen]
to have lunch	<b>syödä päivällistä</b>	[syødæ pæjuællistä]
dinner	<b>illallinen</b>	[illallinen]
to have dinner	<b>illastaa</b>	[illasta:]
appetite	<b>ruokahalu</b>	[ruokahalu]
Enjoy your meal!	<b>Hyvää ruokahalua!</b>	[hyvæ: ruokahalua]
to open (~ a bottle)	<b>avata</b>	[avata]
to spill (liquid)	<b>kaataa</b>	[ka:ta:]
to spill out (vi)	<b>kaatua</b>	[ka:tua]
to boil (vi)	<b>kiehua</b>	[kiehua]
to boil (vt)	<b>keittää</b>	[keittæ:]
boiled (~ water)	<b>keitetty</b>	[kejtetty]
to chill, cool down (vt)	<b>jäähdyttää</b>	[jæ:hdyttæ:]

to chill (vi)	<b>jäähtyä</b>	[jæ:htyæ]
taste, flavor	<b>maku</b>	[maku]
aftertaste	<b>sivumaku</b>	[siuumaku]
to be on a diet	<b>olla dieetillä</b>	[olla die:ti/æ]
diet	<b>dieetti</b>	[die:ti]
vitamin	<b>vitamiini</b>	[uitami:ini]
calorie	<b>kalori</b>	[kalori]
vegetarian (n)	<b>kasvissyöjä</b>	[kasuissyøjæ]
vegetarian (adj)	<b>kasvis-</b>	[kasuis]
fats (nutrient)	<b>rasvat</b>	[rasuat]
proteins	<b>valkuaisaineet</b>	[ualku ajsajne:t]
carbohydrates	<b>hiilihydraatit</b>	[hi:ili hydra:tit]
slice (of lemon, ham)	<b>viipale</b>	[ui:ipale]
piece (of cake, pie)	<b>pala</b>	[pala]
crumb (of bread)	<b>muru</b>	[muru]

## 52. Table setting

spoon	<b>lusikka</b>	[lusikka]
knife	<b>veitsi</b>	[uejtsi]
fork	<b>haarukka</b>	[ha:rukka]
cup (of coffee)	<b>kuppi</b>	[kuppi]
plate (dinner ~)	<b>lautanen</b>	[lautanen]
saucer	<b>teevati</b>	[te:uati]

napkin (on table)	<b>lautasliina</b>	[lautasli:ina]
toothpick	<b>hammastikku</b>	[hammas tikku]

## 53. Restaurant

restaurant	<b>ravintola</b>	[rauintola]
coffee house	<b>kahvila</b>	[kahvila]
pub, bar	<b>baari</b>	[ba:ri]
tearoom	<b>teehuone</b>	[te: huone]
waiter	<b>tarjoilija</b>	[tar <sup>h</sup> øjlja]
waitress	<b>tarjoilijatar</b>	[tar <sup>h</sup> øjljatar]
bartender	<b>baarimestari</b>	[ba:rimestari]
menu	<b>ruokalista</b>	[ruoka lista]
wine list	<b>viinilista</b>	[ui:ini lista]
to book a table	<b>varata pöytä</b>	[uarata pøytæ]
course, dish	<b>ruoka</b>	[ruoka]
to order (meal)	<b>tilata</b>	[tilata]
to make an order	<b>tilata</b>	[tilata]
aperitif	<b>aperitiivi</b>	[aperiti:iui]
appetizer	<b>alkupalat</b>	[alkupalat]
dessert	<b>jälkiruoka</b>	[jælkiruoka]
check	<b>lasku</b>	[lasku]
to pay the check	<b>maksaa lasku</b>	[maksaa: lasku]



to give change

**antaa rahasta  
takaisin**

[anta: rahasta  
takaisin]

tip

**juomaraha**

[juomaraha]

# FAMILY, RELATIVES AND FRIENDS

## 54. Personal information. Forms

name, first name	<b>nimi</b>	[nimi]
family name	<b>sukunimi</b>	[sukunimi]
date of birth	<b>syntymäpäivä</b>	[syntymæ pæjuæ]
place of birth	<b>syntymäpaikka</b>	[syntymæ pajkka]
nationality	<b>kansallisuus</b>	[kansallisu:s]
place of residence	<b>asuinpaikka</b>	[asujnpajkka]
country	<b>maa</b>	[ma:]
profession (occupation)	<b>ammatti</b>	[ammatti]
gender, sex	<b>sukupuoli</b>	[sukupuoli]
height	<b>pituus</b>	[pitu:s]
weight	<b>paino</b>	[pajno]

## 55. Family members. Relatives

mother	<b>äiti</b>	[æjti]
father	<b>isä</b>	[isæ]

son	<b>poika</b>	[pojka]
daughter	<b>tytär</b>	[tytær]
younger daughter	<b>nuorempi tytär</b>	[nuorempi tytær]
younger son	<b>nuorempi poika</b>	[nuorempi pojka]
eldest daughter	<b>vanhempi tytär</b>	[uanhempi tytær]
eldest son	<b>vanhempi poika</b>	[uanhempi pojka]
brother	<b>veli</b>	[veli]
sister	<b>sisar</b>	[sisar]
cousin (masc.)	<b>serkku</b>	[serkku]
cousin (fem.)	<b>serkku</b>	[serkku]
mom	<b>äiti</b>	[æjti]
dad, daddy	<b>isä</b>	[isæ]
parents	<b>vanhemmat</b>	[uanhemmat]
child	<b>lapsi</b>	[lapsi]
children	<b>lapset</b>	[lapset]
grandmother	<b>isoäiti</b>	[isoæjti]
grandfather	<b>isoisä</b>	[isoisæ]
grandson	<b>lapsenlapsi</b>	[lapsenlapsi]
granddaughter	<b>lapsenlapsi</b>	[lapsenlapsi]
grandchildren	<b>lastenlapset</b>	[lasten lapset]
uncle	<b>setä</b>	[setæ]
aunt	<b>täti</b>	[tæti]
nephew	<b>veljenpoika</b>	[ueʎæn pojka]
niece	<b>sisarenpoika</b>	[sisaren pojka]

mother-in-law	<b>anoppi</b>	[anoppi]
father-in-law	<b>appi</b>	[appi]
son-in-law	<b>vävy</b>	[vævy]
stepmother	<b>äitipuoli</b>	[æjtipuoli]
stepfather	<b>isäpuoli</b>	[isæpuoli]
infant	<b>rintalapsi</b>	[rintalapsi]
baby (infant)	<b>vauva</b>	[vauva]
little boy, kid	<b>pienokainen</b>	[pienokajnen]
wife	<b>vaimo</b>	[vajmo]
husband	<b>mies</b>	[mies]
spouse (husband)	<b>aviomies</b>	[aviomies]
spouse (wife)	<b>aviovaimo</b>	[aviouvajmo]
married (masc.)	<b>naimisissa oleva</b>	[najmisissa oleva]
married (fem.)	<b>naimisissa oleva</b>	[najmisissa oleva]
single (unmarried)	<b>naimaton</b>	[najmaton]
bachelor	<b>poikamies</b>	[pojkamies]
divorced (masc.)	<b>eronnut</b>	[eronut]
widow	<b>leski</b>	[leski]
widower	<b>leski</b>	[leski]
relative	<b>sukulainen</b>	[sukulajnen]
close relative	<b>lähisukulainen</b>	[læhi sukulajnen]
distant relative	<b>kaukainen sukulainen</b>	[kaukajnen sukulajnen]
relatives	<b>omanlaiset</b>	[omanlajset]

orphan (boy or girl)	<b>orpo</b>	[orpo]
guardian (of minor)	<b>holhooja</b>	[holho:ja]
to adopt (a boy)	<b>ottaa pojaksi</b>	[otta: pojaksi]
to adopt (a girl)	<b>ottaa tyttäreksi</b>	[otta: tyttæreksi]

## 56. Friends. Coworkers

friend (masc.)	<b>ystävä</b>	[ystæuæ]
friend (fem.)	<b>ystävätär</b>	[ystæuætær]
friendship	<b>ystävyys</b>	[ystæuy:s]
to be friends	<b>olla ystäviä keskenään</b>	[olla ystæuiæ keskenæ:n]
buddy (masc.)	<b>kaveri</b>	[kaveri]
buddy (fem.)	<b>kaveri</b>	[kaveri]
partner	<b>partneri</b>	[partneri]
chief (boss)	<b>esimies</b>	[esimies]
superior	<b>päällikkö</b>	[pæ:likkø]
subordinate	<b>alainen</b>	[alajnen]
colleague	<b>virkatoveri</b>	[virka toveri]
acquaintance (person)	<b>tuttava</b>	[tuttava]
fellow traveler	<b>matkakumppani</b>	[matka kumppani]
classmate	<b>luokkatoveri</b>	[luokka toveri]
neighbor (masc.)	<b>naapuri</b>	[na:puri]

neighbor (fem.)	<b>naapuri</b>	[na:puri]
neighbors	<b>naapurit</b>	[na:purit]

## 57. Man. Woman

woman	<b>nainen</b>	[najnen]
girl (young woman)	<b>neiti</b>	[nejti]
bride	<b>morsian</b>	[morsian]
beautiful (adj)	<b>kaunis</b>	[kaunis]
tall (adj)	<b>pitkä</b>	[pitkæ]
slender (adj)	<b>solakka</b>	[solakka]
short (adj)	<b>pienikokoinen</b>	[pienikokojnen]
blonde (n)	<b>vaaleaverikkö</b>	[ua:lea uerikkø]
brunette (n)	<b>tummaverikkö</b>	[tumma uerikkø]
ladies' (adj)	<b>naisten</b>	[najsten]
virgin (girl)	<b>impi</b>	[impi]
pregnant (adj)	<b>raskaana oleva</b>	[raska:na oleva]
man (adult male)	<b>mies</b>	[mies]
blond (n)	<b>vaaleaverinen mies</b>	[ua:leaverinenmies]
brunet (n)	<b>tummaverinen mies</b>	[tummaverinenmies]
tall (adj)	<b>korkea</b>	[korkea]
short (adj)	<b>pienikokoinen</b>	[pienikokojnen]
rude (rough)	<b>karkea</b>	[karkea]

stocky (adj)	<b>tanakka</b>	[tanakka]
robust (adj)	<b>vahva</b>	[uahua]
strong (adj)	<b>voimakas</b>	[uojmakas]
strength	<b>voima</b>	[uojma]
stout, fat (adj)	<b>lihava</b>	[lihaua]
swarthy (adj)	<b>tummaihoinen</b>	[tummaihojnen]
well-built (adj)	<b>solakka</b>	[solakka]
elegant (adj)	<b>tyylikäs</b>	[ty:likæs]

## 58. Age

age	<b>ikä</b>	[ikæ]
youth (young age)	<b>nuoruus</b>	[nuoru:s]
young (adj)	<b>nuori</b>	[nuori]
younger (adj)	<b>nuorempi</b>	[nuorempi]
older (adj)	<b>vanhempi</b>	[uanhempi]
young man	<b>nuorukainen</b>	[nuorukajnen]
teenager	<b>teini-ikäinen</b>	[tejni ikæjnen]
guy, fellow	<b>poika</b>	[pojka]
old man	<b>vanhus</b>	[uanhus]
old woman	<b>eukko</b>	[eukko]
adult	<b>aikuinen</b>	[ajkujnen]
middle-aged (adj)	<b>keski-ikäinen</b>	[keski ikæjnen]

elderly (adj)	<b>iäkäs</b>	[jækæs]
old (adj)	<b>vanha</b>	[uanha]
retirement	<b>eläke</b>	[eʌæke]
to retire (from job)	<b>jäädä eläkkeelle</b>	[jæ:dæ eʌække:lle]
retiree	<b>eläkeläinen</b>	[eʌækeʌæjnen]

## 59. Children

child	<b>lapsi</b>	[lapsi]
children	<b>lapset</b>	[lapset]
twins	<b>kaksoset</b>	[kaksoset]
cradle	<b>kätkyt, kehto</b>	[kætkyt], [kehto]
rattle	<b>helistin</b>	[helistin]
diaper	<b>vaippa</b>	[uajppa]
pacifier	<b>tutti</b>	[tutti]
baby carriage	<b>lastenvaunut</b>	[lasten uunut]
kindergarten	<b>lastentarha</b>	[lasten tarha]
babysitter	<b>lastenhoitaja</b>	[lasten hojtaja]
childhood	<b>lapsuus</b>	[lapsu:s]
doll	<b>nukke</b>	[nukke]
toy	<b>lelu</b>	[lelu]
construction set	<b>rakennussarja</b>	[rakenus sar <sup>h</sup> ja]
well-bred (adj)	<b>hyvin kasvatettu</b>	[hyuin kasuatettu]



ill-bred (adj)	<b>kasvattamaton</b>	[kasuattamaton]
spoiled (adj)	<b>lellitelty</b>	[lellitelty]
to be naughty	<b>peuhata</b>	[peuhata]
mischievous (adj)	<b>vallaton</b>	[uallaton]
mischievousness	<b>vallattomuus</b>	[uallattomu:s]
mischievous child	<b>veitikka</b>	[uejtikka]
obedient (adj)	<b>kiltti</b>	[kiltti]
disobedient (adj)	<b>tottelematon</b>	[tottelematon]
docile (adj)	<b>järkevä</b>	[jærkeuæ]
clever (smart)	<b>älykäs</b>	[ælykæs]
child prodigy	<b>ihmelapsi</b>	[ihmelapsi]

## 60. Married couples. Family life

to kiss (vt)	<b>suudella</b>	[su:della]
to kiss (vi)	<b>suudella toisiaan</b>	[su:della tojsia:n]
family (n)	<b>perhe</b>	[perhe]
family (as adj)	<b>perheellinen</b>	[perhe:llinen]
couple	<b>pariskunta</b>	[pariskunta]
marriage (state)	<b>avioliitto</b>	[avioli:itto]
hearth (home)	<b>kotiliesi</b>	[kotiliesi]
dynasty	<b>hallitsijasuku</b>	[hallitsija suku]
date	<b>tapaaminen</b>	[tapa:minen]
kiss	<b>suudelma</b>	[su:delma]

love (for sb)	<b>rakkaus</b>	[rakkaus]
to love (sb)	<b>rakastaa</b>	[rakasta:]
beloved	<b>rakas</b>	[rakas]
tenderness	<b>hellyys</b>	[helly:s]
tender (affectionate)	<b>hellä</b>	[heʎæ]
faithfulness	<b>uskollisuus</b>	[uskollisu:s]
faithful (adj)	<b>uskollinen</b>	[uskollinen]
care (attention)	<b>huoli</b>	[huoli]
caring (~ father)	<b>huolehtivainen</b>	[huolehtiʋajnen]
newlyweds	<b>nuoripari</b>	[nuori pari]
honeymoon	<b>kuherruskuukausi</b>	[kuherrus ku: kausi]
to get married (ab. woman)	<b>mennä naimisiin</b>	[menʎæ na:jmisi:in]
to get married (ab. man)	<b>mennä naimisiin</b>	[menʎæ na:jmisi:in]
wedding	<b>häät</b>	[hæ:t]
golden wedding anniversary	<b>kultahäät</b>	[kultahæ:t]
	<b>vuosipäivä</b>	[ʋuosipæjuæ]
lover (masc.)	<b>rakastaja</b>	[rakastaja]
mistress	<b>rakastajatar</b>	[rakastajatar]
adultery	<b>petos</b>	[petos]
to cheat on ... (commit adultery)	<b>pettää</b>	[pettæ:]
jealous (adj)	<b>mustasukkainen</b>	[musta sukkajnen]

to be jealous	<b>olla mustasukkainen</b>	[olla musta sukkajnen]
divorce	<b>ero</b>	[ero]
to divorce (vi)	<b>erota</b>	[erota]
to quarrel (vi)	<b>riidellä</b>	[ri:ideʎæ]
to be reconciled together (adv)	<b>tehdä sovinto yhdessä</b>	[tehdæ souinto yhdessæ]
sex	<b>seksi</b>	[seksi]
happiness	<b>onni</b>	[onji]
happy (adj)	<b>onnellinen</b>	[onellinen]
misfortune (accident)	<b>onnettomuus</b>	[onnettomu:s]
unhappy (adj)	<b>onneton</b>	[oneton]

# CHARACTER. FEELINGS. EMOTIONS

## 61. Feelings. Emotions

feeling (emotion)	<b>tunne</b>	[tun̩e]
feelings	<b>tunteet</b>	[tunte:t]
to feel (vt)	<b>tuntea</b>	[tuntea]
hunger	<b>nälkä</b>	[nælkæ]
to be hungry	<b>olla nälkä</b>	[olla nælkæ]
thirst	<b>jano</b>	[jano]
to be thirsty	<b>olla jano</b>	[olla æno]
sleepiness	<b>uneliaisuus</b>	[uneliɑjsu:s]
to feel sleepy	<b>haluta nukkua</b>	[haluta nukkuɑ]
tiredness	<b>väsymys</b>	[uæsymys]
tired (adj)	<b>väsynyt</b>	[uæsynyt]
to get tired	<b>väsyä</b>	[uæsyæ]
mood (humor)	<b>mieli</b>	[mieli]
boredom	<b>ikävä</b>	[ikæuæ]
to be bored	<b>ikävoidä</b>	[ikæuøjdæ]
seclusion	<b>yksinäisyys</b>	[yksijnæjsy:s]
to seclude oneself	<b>eristäytyä</b>	[eristäytyæ]

to worry (make anxious)	<b>huolestuttaa</b>	[huolestutta:]
to be worried	<b>olla huolissaan</b>	[olla huolissa:n]
worrying (n)	<b>levottomuus</b>	[levottomu:s]
anxiety	<b>huolestus</b>	[huolestus]
preoccupied (adj)	<b>huolestunut</b>	[huolestunut]
to be nervous	<b>hermostua</b>	[hermostua]
to panic (vi)	<b>olla paniikissa</b>	[olla pani:ikissa]
hope	<b>toivo</b>	[tojʊo]
to hope (vi, vt)	<b>toivoa</b>	[tojʊoa]
certainty	<b>varmuus</b>	[varmu:s]
certain, sure (adj)	<b>varma</b>	[varma]
uncertainty	<b>epävarmuus</b>	[epævarmu:s]
uncertain (adj)	<b>epävarma</b>	[epævarma]
drunk (adj)	<b>juopunut</b>	[juopunut]
sober (adj)	<b>selvä</b>	[seluæ]
weak (adj)	<b>heikko</b>	[hejkko]
happy (adj)	<b>onnellinen</b>	[onjellinen]
to scare (vt)	<b>pelottaa</b>	[pelotta:]
fury (madness)	<b>raivo</b>	[rajʊo]
rage (fury)	<b>raivo</b>	[rajʊo]
depression	<b>masennus</b>	[masenʏus]
discomfort	<b>epämukavuus</b>	[epæmukauu:s]
comfort	<b>mukavuudet</b>	[mukauu:det]

to regret (be sorry)	<b>sääliä</b>	[sæ:liæ]
regret	<b>sääli</b>	[sæ:li]
bad luck	<b>huono onni</b>	[huono onji]
sadness	<b>mielipaha</b>	[mieli paha]
shame (feeling)	<b>häpeä</b>	[hæpeæ]
gladness	<b>ilo</b>	[ilo]
enthusiasm	<b>into</b>	[into]
enthusiast	<b>intoilija</b>	[intoilija]
to show enthusiasm	<b>osoittaa innostus</b>	[osojtta: inostus]

## 62. Character. Personality

character	<b>luonne</b>	[luone]
character flaw	<b>vajaus</b>	[vajaus]
mind, reason	<b>järki</b>	[jærki]
conscience	<b>omatunto</b>	[omatunto]
habit (custom)	<b>tottumus</b>	[tottumus]
ability	<b>kyky</b>	[kyky]
can (e.g., ~ swim)	<b>osata</b>	[osata]
patient (adj)	<b>kärsivällinen</b>	[kærsiuællinen]
impatient (adj)	<b>kärsimätön</b>	[kærsimætøn]
curious (inquisitive)	<b>utelias</b>	[utelias]
curiosity	<b>uteliaisuus</b>	[uteliajsu:s]
modesty	<b>vaatimattomuus</b>	[va:timattomu:s]

modest (adj)	<b>vaatimaton</b>	[ua:timaton]
immodest (adj)	<b>epähieno</b>	[epæhieno]
laziness	<b>laiskuus</b>	[lajsku:s]
lazy (adj)	<b>laiska</b>	[lajska]
lazy person (masc.)	<b>laiskuri</b>	[lajskuri]
cunning (n)	<b>viekkaus</b>	[uiekkaus]
cunning (as adj)	<b>viekas</b>	[uiekas]
distrust	<b>epäluottamus</b>	[epæluottamus]
distrustful (adj)	<b>epäluuloinen</b>	[epælu:loinen]
generosity	<b>anteliaisuus</b>	[anteliajsu:s]
generous (adj)	<b>antelias</b>	[antelias]
talented (adj)	<b>lahjakas</b>	[lah <sup>h</sup> jakas]
talent	<b>lahja</b>	[lah <sup>h</sup> ja]
courageous (adj)	<b>rohkea</b>	[rohkea]
courage	<b>rohkeus</b>	[rohkeus]
honest (adj)	<b>rehellinen</b>	[rehellinen]
honesty	<b>rehellisyys</b>	[rehellisy:s]
careful (cautious)	<b>varovainen</b>	[varouajnen]
courageous (adj)	<b>uljas</b>	[ul <sup>h</sup> jas]
serious (adj)	<b>vakava</b>	[vakava]
strict (severe, stern)	<b>ankara</b>	[aŋkara]
decisive (adj)	<b>päätävä</b>	[pæ:ttæuæ]
indecisive (adj)	<b>epävarma</b>	[epævarma]
shy, timid (adj)	<b>arka</b>	[arka]

shyness, timidity	<b>arkuus</b>	[arku:s]
confidence (trust)	<b>luottamus</b>	[luottamus]
to believe (trust)	<b>uskoa</b>	[uskoa]
trusting (naïve)	<b>luottavainen</b>	[luottauajnen]
sincerely (adv)	<b>vilpittömästi</b>	[uilpittømæsti]
sincere (adj)	<b>vilpitön</b>	[uilpitøn]
sincerity	<b>vilpittömyys</b>	[uilpittømy:s]
open (person)	<b>avoin</b>	[auojn]
calm (adj)	<b>rauhallinen</b>	[rauhallinen]
frank (sincere)	<b>avomielinen</b>	[auomielinen]
naïve (adj)	<b>lapsellinen</b>	[lapsellinen]
absent-minded (adj)	<b>hajamielinen</b>	[hajamielinen]
funny (amusing)	<b>hauska</b>	[hauska]
greed	<b>ahneus</b>	[ahneus]
greedy (adj)	<b>ahne</b>	[ahne]
stingy (adj)	<b>kitsas</b>	[kitsas]
evil (adj)	<b>vihainen</b>	[vihajnen]
stubborn (adj)	<b>itsepäinen</b>	[itsepæjnen]
unpleasant (adj)	<b>epämiellyttävä</b>	[epæmiellyttæuæ]
selfish person (masc.)	<b>egoisti</b>	[egoisti]
selfish (adj)	<b>egoistinen</b>	[egoistinen]
coward	<b>pelkuri</b>	[pelkuri]
cowardly (adj)	<b>pelkurimainen</b>	[pelkurimajnen]



## 63. Sleep. Dreams

to sleep (vi)	<b>nukkua</b>	[nukkua]
sleep, sleeping	<b>uni</b>	[uni]
dream	<b>uni</b>	[uni]
to dream (in sleep)	<b>nähdä unta</b>	[næhdæ unta]
sleepy (adj)	<b>uninen</b>	[uninen]
bed	<b>sänky</b>	[sæŋky]
mattress	<b>patja</b>	[patʃja]
blanket (comforter)	<b>vuodepeite</b>	[vuodepejte]
pillow	<b>tyyny</b>	[ty:ny]
sheet	<b>lakana</b>	[lakana]
insomnia	<b>unettomuus</b>	[unettomu:s]
sleepless (adj)	<b>uneton</b>	[uneton]
sleeping pill	<b>unilääke</b>	[unilæ:ke]
to take a sleeping pill	<b>ottaa unilääke</b>	[otta: unilæ:ke]
to feel sleepy	<b>haluta nukkua</b>	[haluta nukkua]
to yawn (vi)	<b>haukotella</b>	[haukotella]
to go to bed	<b>mennä nukkumaan</b>	[menjæ nukkuma:n]
to make up the bed	<b>sijata</b>	[sijata]
to fall asleep	<b>nukahtaa</b>	[nukahta:]
nightmare	<b>painajainen</b>	[pajnajæjnen]
snoring	<b>kuorsaus</b>	[kuorsaus]

to snore (vi)	<b>kuorsata</b>	[kuorsata]
alarm clock	<b>herätyskello</b>	[herætys kello]
to wake (vt)	<b>herättää</b>	[herættæ:]
to wake up	<b>herätä</b>	[herætæ]
to get up (vi)	<b>nousta</b>	[nousta]
to wash up (vi)	<b>peseytyä</b>	[peseytyæ]

## 64. Humour. Laughter. Gladness

humor (wit, fun)	<b>huumori</b>	[hu:mori]
sense of humor	<b>tunne</b>	[tuŋe]
to have fun	<b>pitää hauskaa</b>	[pitæ: hauska:]
cheerful (adj)	<b>iloinen</b>	[ilojnen]
merriment, fun	<b>ilo</b>	[ilo]
smile	<b>hymy</b>	[hymy]
to smile (vi)	<b>hymyillä</b>	[hymyjʌæ]
to start laughing	<b>alkaa nauraa</b>	[alka: naura:]
to laugh (vi)	<b>nauraa</b>	[naura:]
laugh, laughter	<b>nauru</b>	[nauru]
anecdote	<b>vitsi</b>	[uitsi]
funny (amusing)	<b>hauska</b>	[hauska]
funny (comical)	<b>lystikäs</b>	[lystikæs]
to joke (vi)	<b>laskea leikkiä</b>	[laskea leikkiæ]
joke (verbal)	<b>leikinlasku</b>	[lejkinlasku]

joy (emotion)	<b>ilo</b>	[ilo]
to rejoice (vi)	<b>iloita</b>	[ilojta]
glad, cheerful (adj)	<b>iloinen</b>	[ilojnen]

## 65. Discussion, conversation. Part 1

communication	<b>viestintä</b>	[viestintæ]
to communicate	<b>kommunikoida</b>	[kommunikojda]
conversation	<b>puhelu</b>	[puhelu]
dialog	<b>vuoropuhelu</b>	[vuoropuhelu]
discussion (discourse)	<b>keskustelu</b>	[keskustelu]
debate	<b>väittely</b>	[uæjttely]
to debate (vi)	<b>riidellä</b>	[ri:ideʎæ]
interlocutor	<b>keskustelija</b>	[keskustelija]
topic (theme)	<b>teema</b>	[te:ma]
point of view	<b>näkökanta</b>	[nækøkanta]
opinion (viewpoint)	<b>mieli</b>	[mieli]
speech (talk)	<b>puhe</b>	[puhe]
discussion (of report, etc.)	<b>käsittely</b>	[kæsittely]
to discuss (vt)	<b>käsitellä</b>	[kæsiteʎæ]
talk (conversation)	<b>keskustelu</b>	[keskustelu]
to talk (vi)	<b>keskustella</b>	[keskustella]
meeting	<b>tapaaminen</b>	[tapa:minen]

to meet (vi, vt)	<b>tavata</b>	[tauata]
proverb	<b>sananlasku</b>	[sanan lasku]
saying	<b>sananparsi</b>	[sanan parsi]
riddle (poser)	<b>arvoitus</b>	[aruojtus]
to ask a riddle	<b>asettaa arvoitus</b>	[asetta: aruojtus]
password	<b>tunnussana</b>	[tunussana]
secret	<b>salaisuus</b>	[salajsu:s]
oath (vow)	<b>vala</b>	[uala]
to swear (an oath)	<b>vannoa</b>	[uanjoa]
promise	<b>lupaus</b>	[lupaus]
to promise (vt)	<b>luvata</b>	[luuata]
advice (counsel)	<b>neuvo</b>	[neuvo]
to advise (vt)	<b>neuvoa</b>	[neuuo]
to listen to ... (obey)	<b>totella</b>	[totella]
news	<b>uutinen</b>	[u:tinen]
sensation (news)	<b>sensaatio</b>	[sensa:tio]
information (facts)	<b>tiedot</b>	[tædot]
conclusion (decision)	<b>johtopäätös</b>	[øhtopæ:tøs]
voice	<b>ääni</b>	[æ:ni]
compliment	<b>kohteliaisuus</b>	[kohteliajsu:s]
kind (nice)	<b>ystävällinen</b>	[ystæuællinen]
word	<b>sana</b>	[sana]
phrase	<b>lause</b>	[lause]
answer	<b>vastaus</b>	[uastaus]

truth	<b>tos</b>	[tos]
lie	<b>vale</b>	[vale]
thought	<b>ajatus</b>	[ajatus]
idea (inspiration)	<b>idea</b>	[idea]
fantasy	<b>mielikuvitus</b>	[mielikuvitus]

## 66. Discussion, conversation. Part 2

respected (adj)	<b>kunnioitettava</b>	[kunjiojtettava]
to respect (vt)	<b>kunnioittaa</b>	[kunjiojtta:]
respect	<b>kunnioitus</b>	[kunjiojtus]
Dear ...	<b>Arvoisa ...</b>	[arvojsa]
to introduce (present)	<b>tutustuttaa</b>	[tutustutta:]
intention	<b>aikonus</b>	[ajkomus]
to intend (have in mind)	<b>aikoa</b>	[ajkoa]
wish	<b>toivonus</b>	[tojuonus]
to wish (~ good luck)	<b>toivottaa</b>	[tojuotta:]
surprise (astonishment)	<b>ihmettely</b>	[ihmettely]
to surprise (amaze)	<b>ihmetyttää</b>	[ihmetyttæ:]
to be surprised	<b>ihmetellä</b>	[ihmete/æ]
to give (vt)	<b>antaa</b>	[anta:]

to take (get hold of)	<b>ottaa</b>	[otta:]
to give back	<b>palauttaa</b>	[palautta:]
to return (give back)	<b>palauttaa</b>	[palautta:]
to apologize (vi)	<b>pyytää anteeksi</b>	[py:tæ: ante:ksi]
apology	<b>anteeksipyyntö</b>	[ante:ksi py:ntø]
to forgive (vt)	<b>antaa anteeksi</b>	[anta: ante:ksi]
to talk (speak)	<b>puhua</b>	[puhua]
to listen (vi)	<b>kuunnella</b>	[ku:ηella]
to hear out	<b>kuunnella loppuun</b>	[ku:ηella loppu:n]
to understand (vt)	<b>ymmärtää</b>	[ymmærtæ:]
to show (display)	<b>näyttää</b>	[næyttæ:]
to look at ...	<b>katsoa</b>	[katsoa]
to call (with one's voice)	<b>kutsua</b>	[kutsua]
to disturb (vt)	<b>häiritä</b>	[hæjritæ]
to pass (to hand sth)	<b>antaa</b>	[anta:]
demand (request)	<b>pyyntö</b>	[py:ntø]
to request (ask)	<b>pyytää</b>	[py:tæ:]
demand (firm request)	<b>vaatimus</b>	[ua:timus]
to demand (request firmly)	<b>vaatia</b>	[ua:tia]
to tease (nickname)	<b>hännätä</b>	[hærηætæ]
to mock (make fun of)	<b>pilkata</b>	[pilkata]

mockery, derision	<b>pilkka</b>	[pilkka]
nickname	<b>liikanimi</b>	[li:ikanimi]
allusion	<b>vihjaus</b>	[vih <sup>h</sup> jaus]
to allude (vi)	<b>vihjata</b>	[vih <sup>h</sup> jata]
to imply (vt)	<b>tarkoittaa</b>	[tarkojtta:]
description	<b>kuvaus</b>	[kuvaus]
to describe (vt)	<b>kuvata</b>	[kuvata]
praise (compliments)	<b>kehu</b>	[kehu]
to praise (vt)	<b>kehua</b>	[kehua]
disappointment	<b>pettymys</b>	[pettymys]
to disappoint (vt)	<b>aiheuttaa petyttää</b>	[ajheutta: petyttæ:]
to be disappointed	<b>pettyä</b>	[pettyæ]
supposition	<b>oletus</b>	[oletus]
to suppose (assume)	<b>olettaa</b>	[oletta:]
warning (caution)	<b>varoitus</b>	[varojtus]
to warn (vt)	<b>varoittaa</b>	[varojtta:]

## 67. Discussion, conversation. Part 3

to talk into (convince)	<b>suostuttaa</b>	[suostutta:]
to calm down (vt)	<b>rauhoittaa</b>	[rauhojttæ:]
silence (~ is golden)	<b>vaitiolo</b>	[vajtiolo]
to keep silent	<b>olla vaiti</b>	[olla vajti]

to whisper (vi, vt)	<b>kuiskata</b>	[kujskata]
whisper	<b>kuiske</b>	[kujske]
frankly, sincerely (adv)	<b>avomielisesti</b>	[auomielisesti]
in my opinion ...	<b>minusta</b>	[minusta]
detail (of the story)	<b>yksityiskohta</b>	[yksityjs kohta]
detailed (adj)	<b>yksityiskohtainen</b>	[yksityjs kohtajnen]
in detail (adv)	<b>yksityiskohtaisesti</b>	[yksityjs kohtajsesti]
hint, clue	<b>vihje</b>	[uih <sup>h</sup> e]
to give a hint	<b>vihjata</b>	[uih <sup>h</sup> jata]
look (glance)	<b>katse</b>	[katse]
to have a look	<b>katsahtaa</b>	[katsahta:]
fixed (look)	<b>liikkumaton katse</b>	[li:ikkumaton katse]
to blink (vi)	<b>räpyttää</b>	[ræpyttæ:]
to wink (vi)	<b>iskeä silmää</b>	[iskeæ silmæ:]
to nod (in assent)	<b>nyökätä</b>	[nyøkætæ]
sigh	<b>huokaus</b>	[huokaus]
to sigh (vi)	<b>huokaista</b>	[huokajsta]
to shudder (vi)	<b>vavahdella</b>	[vavahdella]
gesture	<b>ele</b>	[ele]
to touch (one's arm, etc.)	<b>koskea</b>	[koskea]
to seize (by the arm)	<b>tarttua</b>	[tarttua]
to tap (on the shoulder)	<b>taputtaa</b>	[taputta:]



Look out!	<b>Varo!</b>	[vɑro]
Really?	<b>Ihanko totta?</b>	[ihɑŋko totta]
Are you sure?	<b>Oletko varma?</b>	[oletko vɑrma]
Good luck!	<b>Toivotan onnea!</b>	[tojuotan onnea]
I see!	<b>Selvä!</b>	[seluæ]
It's a pity!	<b>Onpa ikävä!</b>	[onpa ikæuæ]

## 68. Agreement. Refusal

consent (agreement)	<b>suostumus</b>	[suostumus]
to agree (say yes)	<b>suostua</b>	[suostua]
approval	<b>hyväksyminen</b>	[hyuæksyminen]
to approve (vt)	<b>hyväksyä</b>	[hyuæksyæ]
refusal	<b>kielto</b>	[kielto]
to refuse (vi, vt)	<b>kieltäytyä</b>	[kæltæytyæ]
Great!	<b>Loistava!</b>	[lojstava]
All right!	<b>Hyvä!</b>	[hyuæ]
Okay! (I agree)	<b>Hyvä on!</b>	[hyuæ on]
forbidden (adj)	<b>kielletty</b>	[kielletty]
it's forbidden	<b>on kielletty</b>	[on kielletty]
it's impossible	<b>mahdottoman</b>	[mahdottoman]
incorrect (adj)	<b>virheellinen</b>	[virhe:llinen]
to reject (~ a demand)	<b>evätä</b>	[euætæ]

to support (cause, idea)	<b>kannattaa</b>	[kanʌtta:]
to accept (~ an apology)	<b>hyväksyä</b>	[hyvæksyæ]
to confirm (vt)	<b>vahvistaa</b>	[vahuista:]
confirmation	<b>vahvistus</b>	[vahuistus]
permission	<b>lupa</b>	[lupa]
to permit (vt)	<b>antaa lupa</b>	[anta: lupa]
decision	<b>ratkaisu</b>	[ratkaisu]
to say nothing	<b>olla vaiti</b>	[olla vaiti]
condition (term)	<b>ehto</b>	[ehto]
excuse (pretext)	<b>tekosyy</b>	[tekosy:]
praise (compliments)	<b>kehu</b>	[kehu]
to praise (vt)	<b>kehua</b>	[kehua]

## 69. Success. Good luck. Failure

success	<b>menestys</b>	[menestys]
successfully (adv)	<b>menestyksekkäästi</b>	[menestyksekkæ:sti]
successful (adj)	<b>menestyksellinen</b>	[menestyksellinen]
good luck	<b>menestys</b>	[menestys]
Good luck!	<b>Onnea!</b>	[onnea]
lucky (e.g., ~ day)	<b>onnistunut</b>	[onjistunut]
lucky (fortunate)	<b>onnellinen</b>	[onjellinen]

failure	<b>romahdus</b>	[romahdus]
misfortune	<b>epäonni</b>	[epæonji]
bad luck	<b>huono onni</b>	[huono onji]
unsuccessful (adj)	<b>epäonnistunut</b>	[epæonjistunut]
catastrophe	<b>onnettomuus</b>	[onjettomu:s]
pride	<b>ylpeys</b>	[ylpeys]
proud (adj)	<b>ylpeä</b>	[ylpeæ]
to be proud	<b>ylpeillä</b>	[ylpejʎæ]
winner	<b>voittaja</b>	[uojttaja]
to win (vi)	<b>voittaa</b>	[uojtta:]
to lose (not win)	<b>hävitä</b>	[hævitæ]
try	<b>yritys</b>	[yritys]
to try (vi)	<b>yrittää</b>	[yrittæ:]
chance (opportunity)	<b>mahdollisuus</b>	[mahdollisu:s]

## 70. Quarrels. Negative emotions

shout (scream)	<b>huuto</b>	[hu:to]
to shout (vi)	<b>huutaa</b>	[hu:ta:]
to start to cry out	<b>alkaa huutaa</b>	[alka: hu:ta:]
quarrel	<b>riita</b>	[ri:ita]
to quarrel (vi)	<b>riidellä</b>	[ri:ideʎæ]
fight (scandal)	<b>skandaali</b>	[skanda:li]
to have a fight	<b>riidellä</b>	[ri:ideʎæ]

conflict	<b>konflikti</b>	[konflikti]
misunderstanding	<b>väärinkäsitys</b>	[uæ:rin kæsitys]
insult	<b>loukkaus</b>	[loukkaus]
to insult (vt)	<b>loukata</b>	[loukata]
insulted (adj)	<b>loukkaantunut</b>	[loukka:ntunut]
offense (to take ~)	<b>loukkaus</b>	[loukkaus]
to offend (vt)	<b>loukata</b>	[loukata]
to take offense	<b>pahastua</b>	[pahastua]
indignation	<b>suuttumus</b>	[su:ttumus]
to be indignant	<b>olla suutuksissa</b>	[olla su:tuksissa]
complaint	<b>valitus</b>	[valitus]
to complain (vi, vt)	<b>valittaa</b>	[valitta:]
apology	<b>anteeksi pyyntö</b>	[ante:ksi py:ntø]
to apologize (vi)	<b>pyytää anteeksi</b>	[py:tæ: ante:ksi]
to beg pardon	<b>puolustella</b>	[puolustella]
criticism	<b>arvostelu</b>	[aruostelu]
to criticize (vt)	<b>arvostella</b>	[aruostella]
accusation	<b>syyte</b>	[sy:te]
to accuse (vt)	<b>syyttää</b>	[sy:ttæ:]
revenge	<b>kosto</b>	[kosto]
to avenge (vt)	<b>kostaa</b>	[kosta:]
to pay back	<b>antaa takaisin</b>	[anta: takajsin]
disdain	<b>halveksinta</b>	[halueksinta]
to despise (vt)	<b>halveksia</b>	[halueksia]

hatred, hate	<b>viha</b>	[viha]
to hate (vt)	<b>vihata</b>	[vihata]
nervous (adj)	<b>hermostunut</b>	[hermostunut]
to be nervous	<b>hermostua</b>	[hermostua]
angry (mad)	<b>vihainen</b>	[vihajnen]
to make angry	<b>suututtaa</b>	[su:tutta:]
humiliation	<b>alentaminen</b>	[alentaminen]
to humiliate (vt)	<b>alentaa</b>	[alenta:]
to humiliate oneself	<b>alentua</b>	[alentua]
shock	<b>sokki</b>	[sokki]
to shock (vt)	<b>sokeerata</b>	[soke:rata]
trouble (annoyance)	<b>ikävyys</b>	[ikæuy:s]
unpleasant (adj)	<b>epämiellyttävä</b>	[epæmiellyttæuæ]
fear (dread)	<b>pelko</b>	[pelko]
terrible (storm, heat)	<b>hirveä</b>	[hirueæ]
scary (e.g., ~ story)	<b>kauhea</b>	[kauheæ]
horror	<b>kauhu</b>	[kauhu]
awful (crime, news)	<b>karmea</b>	[karmea]
to cry (weep)	<b>itkeä</b>	[itkeæ]
to start crying	<b>ruveta itkemään</b>	[ruveta itkemæ:n]
tear	<b>kyynel</b>	[ky:nel]
fault	<b>syy</b>	[sy:]
guilt (feeling)	<b>syyllisyys</b>	[sy:llisy:s]

dishonor	<b>häpeä</b>	[hæpeæ]
protest	<b>vastalause</b>	[vastalause]
stress	<b>stressi</b>	[stressi]
to disturb (vt)	<b>häiritä</b>	[hæjritæ]
to be furious	<b>vihastua</b>	[vihastua]
mad, angry (adj)	<b>vihainen</b>	[vihajnen]
to end (e.g., relationship)	<b>lopettaa</b>	[lopetta:]
to swear (at sb)	<b>kiroilla</b>	[kirojlla]
to be scared	<b>pelästyä</b>	[peʎæstyæ]
to hit (strike with hand)	<b>iskeä</b>	[iskeæ]
to fight (vi)	<b>tapella</b>	[tapella]
to settle (a conflict)	<b>sovitella</b>	[sovitella]
discontented (adj)	<b>tyytymätön</b>	[ty:tymætøn]
furious (adj)	<b>tuima</b>	[tujma]
It's not good!	<b>Se ei ole hyvä!</b>	[se ej ole hyuæ]
It's bad!	<b>Se on huono!</b>	[se on huono]

# MEDICINE

## 71. Diseases

sickness	<b>sairaus</b>	[sajraus]
to be sick	<b>sairastaa</b>	[sajrasta:]
health	<b>terveys</b>	[terveys]
runny nose (coryza)	<b>nuha</b>	[nuha]
angina	<b>angiina</b>	[aŋi:ina]
cold (illness)	<b>vilustus</b>	[vilustus]
to catch a cold	<b>vilustua</b>	[vilustua]
bronchitis	<b>keuhkatarri</b>	[keuhko katarri]
pneumonia	<b>keuhkotulehdus</b>	[keuhko tulehdus]
flu, influenza	<b>influenssa</b>	[influenssa]
near-sighted (adj)	<b>likinäköinen</b>	[likinjækøjnen]
far-sighted (adj)	<b>pitkänköinen</b>	[pitkæjnækøjnen]
strabismus	<b>kierosilmäisyys</b>	[kiero silmæjisy:s]
cross-eyed (adj)	<b>kiero</b>	[kiero]
cataract	<b>harmaakaihi</b>	[harma:kajhi]
glaucoma	<b>silmänpainetauti</b>	[silmaen paine tauti]

stroke	<b>insultti</b>	[insultti]
heart attack	<b>infarkti</b>	[infarkti]
myocardial infarction	<b>sydäninfarkti</b>	[sydæn infarkti]
paralysis	<b>halvaus</b>	[halvaus]
to paralyze (vt)	<b>halvauttaa</b>	[halvautta:]
allergy	<b>allergia</b>	[allergi:a]
asthma	<b>astma</b>	[astma]
diabetes	<b>sokeritauti</b>	[sokeritauti]
toothache	<b>hammassärky</b>	[hammas särky]
caries	<b>hammassmäätä</b>	[hammas mäetä]
diarrhea	<b>ripuli</b>	[ripuli]
constipation	<b>ummetus</b>	[ummetus]
stomach upset	<b>vatsavaiva</b>	[vatsavaiva]
food poisoning	<b>myrkytys</b>	[myrkytys]
to have a food poisoning	<b>saada myrkytys</b>	[sa:da myrkytys]
arthritis	<b>niveltulehdus</b>	[niveltulehdus]
rickets	<b>riisitauti</b>	[ri:isitati]
rheumatism	<b>reuma</b>	[reuma]
atherosclerosis	<b>aeroskleroosi</b>	[aterosklero:si]
gastritis	<b>mahakatarri</b>	[mahakatarri]
appendicitis	<b>umpilisäketulehdus</b>	[umpilisæke tulehdus]
cholecystitis	<b>sappirakon tulehdus</b>	[sappirakon tulehdus]



ulcer	<b>haava</b>	[ha:ʋɑ]
measles	<b>tuhkarokko</b>	[tuhkarokko]
German measles	<b>vihurirokko</b>	[vihu:rirokko]
jaundice	<b>keltatauti</b>	[keltatauti]
hepatitis	<b>hepatiitti</b>	[hepati:itti]
schizophrenia	<b>jakomielisyys</b>	[jakomielisy:s]
rabies (hydrophobia)	<b>raivotauti</b>	[rajuotauti]
neurosis	<b>neuroosi</b>	[neuro:si]
concussion	<b>aivotärähdys</b>	[ajuotæræhdys]
cancer	<b>syöpä</b>	[syøpæ]
sclerosis	<b>skleroosi</b>	[sklero:si]
multiple sclerosis	<b>hajaskleroosi</b>	[hajasklero:si]
alcoholism	<b>alkoholismi</b>	[alkoholismi]
alcoholic (n)	<b>alkoholisti</b>	[alkoholisti]
syphilis	<b>kuppa</b>	[kuppa]
AIDS	<b>AIDS</b>	[ajds]
tumor	<b>kasvain</b>	[kasʋajn]
malignant (adj)	<b>pahanlaatuinen</b>	[pahan la:jtunen]
benign (adj)	<b>hyvänlaatuinen</b>	[hyuænla:tunen]
fever	<b>kuume</b>	[ku:me]
malaria	<b>malaria</b>	[malaria]
gangrene	<b>kuolio</b>	[kuolio]
seasickness	<b>merisairaus</b>	[merisajraus]

epilepsy	<b>epilepsia</b>	[epilepsia]
epidemic	<b>epidemia</b>	[epidemia]
typhus	<b>lavantauti</b>	[lavantauti]
tuberculosis	<b>tuberkuloosi</b>	[tuberkulo:si]
cholera	<b>kolera</b>	[kolera]
plague (bubonic ~)	<b>rutto</b>	[rutto]

## 72. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 1

symptom	<b>oire</b>	[ojre]
temperature	<b>kuume</b>	[ku:me]
high temperature	<b>korkea kuume</b>	[korkea ku:me]
pulse	<b>syke</b>	[syke]
giddiness	<b>pyörrytys</b>	[pyørrytys]
hot (adj)	<b>kuuma</b>	[ku:ma]
shivering	<b>vilunväristys</b>	[uilun uæristys]
pale (e.g., ~ face)	<b>kalpea</b>	[kalpea]
cough	<b>yskä</b>	[yskæ]
to cough (vi)	<b>yskiä</b>	[yskiæ]
to sneeze (vi)	<b>aivastella</b>	[ajuastella]
faint	<b>pyörtyminen</b>	[pyørtyminen]
to faint (vi)	<b>pyörtyä</b>	[pyørtyæ]
bruise (hématome)	<b>mustelma</b>	[mustelma]
bump (lump)	<b>kuhmu</b>	[kuhmu]

to bruise oneself	<b>törmätä</b>	[tørmætæ]
bruise (contusion)	<b>vamma</b>	[uamma]
to get bruised	<b>loukkaantua</b>	[loukka:ntua]
to limp (vi)	<b>ontua</b>	[ontua]
dislocation	<b>niukahdus</b>	[niukahdus]
to dislocate (vt)	<b>niukahtaa</b>	[niukahta:]
fracture	<b>murtuma</b>	[murtuma]
to have a fracture	<b>saada murtuma</b>	[sa:da murtuma]
cut (e.g., paper ~)	<b>leikkaushaava</b>	[lejkkaus ha:ua]
to cut oneself	<b>saada haava leikkaamalla</b>	[sa:da ha:ua lejkka:malla]
bleeding	<b>verenvuoto</b>	[verenvuoto]
burn (injury)	<b>palohaava</b>	[paloha:ua]
to scald oneself	<b>polttaa itse</b>	[poltta: itse]
to prick (vt)	<b>pistää</b>	[pistæ:]
to prick oneself	<b>pistää itseä</b>	[pistæ: itseæ]
to injure (vt)	<b>vahingoittaa</b>	[vahinojtta:]
injury	<b>vaurio</b>	[uaurio]
wound	<b>haava</b>	[ha:ua]
trauma	<b>vamma</b>	[uamma]
to be delirious	<b>hourailla</b>	[hourajlla]
to stutter (vi)	<b>änkyttää</b>	[æŋkyttæ:]
sunstroke	<b>aurionpistos</b>	[auriŋon pistos]

## 73. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 2

pain	<b>kipu</b>	[kipu]
splinter (in foot, etc.)	<b>tikku</b>	[tikku]
sweat (perspiration)	<b>hiki</b>	[hiki]
to sweat (perspire)	<b>hikoilla</b>	[hikojlla]
vomiting	<b>oksennus</b>	[oksenus]
convulsions	<b>kouristukset</b>	[kouristukset]
pregnant (adj)	<b>raskaana oleva</b>	[raska:na oleva]
to be born	<b>syntyä</b>	[syntyæ]
delivery, labor	<b>synnytys</b>	[synnytys]
to labor (vi)	<b>synnyttää</b>	[synnyttæ:]
abortion	<b>raskaudenkeskeytys</b>	[raskauden keskeytys]
respiration	<b>hengitys</b>	[henjitys]
inhalation	<b>sisäänhengitys</b>	[sisæ:n henjitys]
exhalation	<b>uloshengitys</b>	[uloshenjitys]
to breathe out	<b>hengittää ulos</b>	[henjittæ: ulos]
to breathe in	<b>vetää henkeä</b>	[uetæ: henkeæ]
disabled person	<b>invalidi</b>	[invalidi]
cripple	<b>raajarikko</b>	[ra:jarikko]
drug addict	<b>narkomaani</b>	[narkoma:ni]
deaf (adj)	<b>kuuro</b>	[ku:ro]

dumb (adj)	<b>mykkä</b>	[mykkæ]
deaf-and-dumb (adj)	<b>kuuromykkä</b>	[ku:ro mykkæ]
mad, insane (adj)	<b>mielenvikainen</b>	[mielen uikajnen]
madman	<b>hullu</b>	[hullu]
madwoman	<b>hullu</b>	[hullu]
to go insane	<b>tulla hulluksi</b>	[tulla hulluksi]
gene	<b>geeni</b>	[ge:ni]
immunity	<b>immuniteetti</b>	[immunite:tti]
hereditary (adj)	<b>perintö-</b>	[perintø]
congenital (adj)	<b>synnynnäinen</b>	[syntyjæjnen]
virus	<b>virus</b>	[virus]
microbe	<b>mikrobi</b>	[mikrobi]
bacterium	<b>bakteeri</b>	[bakte:ri]
infection	<b>tartunta</b>	[tartunta]

## 74. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 3

hospital	<b>sairaala</b>	[sajra:la]
patient	<b>potilas</b>	[potilas]
diagnosis	<b>diagnoosi</b>	[diagno:si]
cure	<b>lääkintä</b>	[læ:kintæ]
medical treatment	<b>hoito</b>	[hojto]
to get treatment	<b>saada hoitoa</b>	[sa:da hojtoa]
to treat (vt)	<b>hoitaa</b>	[hojta:]

to nurse (look after) care	<b>hoitaa</b> <b>hoito</b>	[hojta:] [hojto]
operation, surgery	<b>leikkaus</b>	[lejkkaus]
to bandage (head, limb)	<b>sitaa</b>	[sinoa]
bandaging	<b>sidonta</b>	[sidonta]
vaccination	<b>rokotus</b>	[rokotus]
to vaccinate (vt)	<b>rokottaa</b>	[rokotta:]
injection, shot	<b>pisto</b>	[pisto]
to give an injection	<b>tehdä pisto</b>	[tehdæ pisto]
attack	<b>kohtaus</b>	[kohtaus]
amputation	<b>amputaatio</b>	[amputa:tio]
to amputate (vt)	<b>amputoida</b>	[amputojda]
coma	<b>kooma</b>	[ko:ma]
to be in a coma	<b>olla koomassa</b>	[olla ko:massa]
intensive care	<b>hoitokoti</b>	[hojtokoti]
to recover (~ from flu)	<b>parantua</b>	[parantua]
state (patient's ~)	<b>terveydentila</b>	[terveyden tila]
consciousness	<b>tajunta</b>	[tajunta]
memory (faculty)	<b>muisti</b>	[mujsti]
to extract (tooth)	<b>poistaa</b>	[pojsta:]
filling	<b>täyte</b>	[tæyte]
to fill (a tooth)	<b>paikata</b>	[pajkata]

hypnosis	<b>hypnoosi</b>	[hypno:si]
to hypnotize (vt)	<b>hypnotisoida</b>	[hypnotisojda]

## 75. Doctors

doctor	<b>lääkäri</b>	[læ:kæri]
nurse	<b>sairaanhoitaja</b>	[sajra:n hojtaja]
private physician	<b>omalääkäri</b>	[oma læ:kæri]
dentist	<b>hammaslääkäri</b>	[hammas læ:kæri]
ophthalmologist	<b>silmälääkäri</b>	[silmæ læ:kæri]
internist	<b>sisätautilääkäri</b>	[sisætauti læ:kæri]
surgeon	<b>kirurgi</b>	[kirurgi]
psychiatrist	<b>psykiatri</b>	[psykiatri]
pediatrician	<b>lastenlääkäri</b>	[lasten læ:kæri]
psychologist	<b>psykologi</b>	[psykologi]
gynecologist	<b>naistentautilääkäri</b>	[najstentauti læ:kæri]
cardiologist	<b>kardiologi</b>	[kardiologi]

## 76. Medicine. Drugs. Accessories

medicine, drug	<b>lääke</b>	[læ:ke]
remedy	<b>lääke</b>	[læ:ke]
prescription	<b>resepti</b>	[resepti]
tablet, pill	<b>tabletti</b>	[tabletti]

ointment	<b>voide</b>	[vojde]
ampule	<b>ampulli</b>	[ampulli]
mixture	<b>mikstuura</b>	[mikstu:ra]
syrup	<b>siirappi</b>	[si:irappi]
pill	<b>pilleri</b>	[pilleri]
powder	<b>jauhe</b>	[jauhe]
bandage	<b>side</b>	[side]
cotton wool	<b>vanu</b>	[vanu]
iodine	<b>jodi</b>	[ødi]
Band-Aid	<b>laastari</b>	[la:stari]
eyedropper	<b>pipetti</b>	[pipetti]
thermometer	<b>kuumemittari</b>	[ku:me mittari]
syringe	<b>ruisku</b>	[rujsku]
wheelchair	<b>pyörätuoli</b>	[pyøræ tuoli]
crutches	<b>kainalosauvat</b>	[kajnalo sauvat]
painkiller	<b>puudutusaine</b>	[pu:dutus ajne]
laxative	<b>ulostuslääke</b>	[ulostuslæ:ke]
spirit (ethanol)	<b>sprii</b>	[spri:i]
medicinal herbs	<b>yrtti</b>	[yrtti]
herbal (~ tea)	<b>yrtti-</b>	[yrtti]

## 77. Smoking. Tobacco products

tobacco	<b>tupakka</b>	[tupakka]
---------	----------------	-----------



cigarette	<b>savuke</b>	[savuke]
cigar	<b>sikari</b>	[sikari]
pipe	<b>piippu</b>	[pi:ippu]
pack (of cigarettes)	<b>pakka</b>	[pakka]
matches	<b>tulitikut</b>	[tulitikut]
matchbox	<b>tulitikkurasia</b>	[tulitikkurasia]
lighter	<b>sytytin</b>	[sytytin]
ashtray	<b>tuhkakuppi</b>	[tuhkakuppi]
cigarette case	<b>savukekotelo</b>	[savukekotelo]
cigarette holder	<b>imuke</b>	[imuke]
filter (cigarette tip)	<b>suodatin</b>	[suodatin]
to smoke (vi, vt)	<b>tupakoida</b>	[tupakojda]
to light a cigarette	<b>sytyttää</b>	[sytyttæ:]
smoking	<b>tupakanpoltto</b>	[tupakanpoltto]
smoker	<b>tupakanpolttaja</b>	[tupakanpolttaja]
stub, butt (of cigarette)	<b>tumppi</b>	[tumppi]
smoke, fumes	<b>savu</b>	[savu]
ash	<b>tuhka</b>	[tuhka]

# HUMAN HABITAT

## CITY

### 78. City. Life in the city

city, town	<b>kaupunki</b>	[kaupun̩ki]
capital city	<b>pääkaupunki</b>	[pæ:kaupun̩ki]
village	<b>kylä</b>	[kyɫæ]
city map	<b>kaupungin asemakaava</b>	[kaupun̩jin asema ka:ʊɑ]
downtown	<b>kaupungin keskusta</b>	[kaupun̩jin keskusta]
suburb	<b>esikaupunki</b>	[esikaupun̩ki]
suburban (adj)	<b>esikaupunki-</b>	[esikaupun̩ki]
outskirts	<b>laita</b>	[lɑjta]
environs (suburbs)	<b>ympäristö</b>	[ympæristø]
block	<b>kortteli</b>	[kortteli]
residential block	<b>asuinkortteli</b>	[asuj̥kortteli]
traffic	<b>liikenne</b>	[li:iken̩e]
traffic lights	<b>liikennevalot</b>	[li:iken̩evalot]

public transportation	<b>julkiset kulkuvälineet</b>	[julkiset kulkuuæline:t]
intersection	<b>risteys</b>	[risteys]
crosswalk	<b>suojatie</b>	[suojatæ]
pedestrian underpass	<b>alikäytävä</b>	[alikæytæuæ]
to cross (vt)	<b>mennä yli</b>	[menæ yli]
pedestrian sidewalk	<b>jalankulkija jalkakäytävä</b>	[jalan̩kulkija] [jalkakæytæuæ]
bridge	<b>silta</b>	[silta]
bank (riverbank)	<b>rantakatu</b>	[rantakatu]
fountain	<b>suihkulähde</b>	[sujhku ʌæhde]
allée	<b>lehtikuja</b>	[lehti kuja]
park	<b>puisto</b>	[pujsto]
boulevard	<b>bulevardi</b>	[bulevardi]
square	<b>aukio</b>	[aukio]
avenue (wide street)	<b>valtakatu</b>	[valta katu]
street	<b>katu</b>	[katu]
side street	<b>kuja</b>	[kuja]
dead end	<b>umpikuja</b>	[umpikuja]
house	<b>talo</b>	[talo]
building	<b>rakennus</b>	[rakenus]
skyscraper	<b>pilvenpiirtäjä</b>	[pilven pi:irtæjæ]
facade	<b>julkisivu</b>	[julkisiuu]

roof	<b>katto</b>	[katto]
window	<b>ikkuna</b>	[ikkuna]
arch	<b>kaari</b>	[ka:ri]
column	<b>pylväs</b>	[pyluæs]
corner	<b>kulma</b>	[kulma]
store window	<b>näyteikkuna</b>	[näyte ikkuna]
store sign	<b>kyltti</b>	[kyltti]
poster	<b>juliste</b>	[juliste]
advertising poster	<b>mainosjuliste</b>	[majnos juliste]
billboard	<b>mainoskilpi</b>	[majnos kilpi]
garbage, trash	<b>jätteet</b>	[jætte:t]
garbage can	<b>roskis</b>	[roskis]
to litter (vi)	<b>roskata</b>	[roskata]
garbage dump	<b>kaatopaikka</b>	[ka:topajkka]
phone booth	<b>puhelinkoppi</b>	[puhelin-koppi]
street light	<b>lyhtypylväs</b>	[lyhtypyluæs]
bench (park ~)	<b>penkki</b>	[penkki]
policeman	<b>poliisi</b>	[poli:isi]
police	<b>poliisi</b>	[poli:isi]
beggar	<b>kerjäläinen</b>	[ker <sup>h</sup> jæ <sup>l</sup> æjnen]
homeless, bum	<b>koditon</b>	[koditon]

## 79. Urban institutions

store	<b>kauppa</b>	[kauppa]
drugstore, pharmacy	<b>apteekki</b>	[apte:kki]
optical store	<b>optiikka</b>	[opti:ikka]
shopping mall	<b>kauppakeskus</b>	[kauppa keskus]
supermarket	<b>supermarketti</b>	[supermarketti]
bakery	<b>leipäkauppa</b>	[lejpækauppa]
baker	<b>leipuri</b>	[lejpuri]
pastry shop	<b>konditoria</b>	[konditoria]
grocery store	<b>sekatavara kauppa</b>	[sekatauara kauppa]
butcher shop	<b>lihakauppa</b>	[lihakauppa]
produce store	<b>vihanneskauppa</b>	[vihanjes kauppa]
market	<b>kauppatori</b>	[kauppatori]
coffee house	<b>kahvila</b>	[kahvila]
restaurant	<b>ravintola</b>	[ravintola]
pub	<b>pubi</b>	[pubi]
pizzeria	<b>pizzeria</b>	[pitseria]
hair salon	<b>parturinliike</b>	[parturin li:iike]
post office	<b>posti</b>	[posti]
dry cleaners	<b>kemiallinen pesu</b>	[kemiallinen pesu]
photo studio	<b>valokuvausliike</b>	[valo kuuvau li:iike]
shoe store	<b>kenkäkauppa</b>	[kenkækauppa]
bookstore	<b>kirjakauppa</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> ja kauppa]
sporting goods store	<b>urheilukauppa</b>	[urhejlu kauppa]
clothes repair	<b>vaatteiden korjaus</b>	[ua:ttejden kor <sup>h</sup> jaus]

formal wear rental	<b>vaatteiden vuokra</b>	[ua:ttejden uuokra]
movie rental store	<b>elokuvien vuokra</b>	[elo kuuien uuokra]
circus	<b>sirkus</b>	[sirkus]
zoo	<b>eläintarha</b>	[eʌæjntarha]
movie theater	<b>elokuvateatteri</b>	[elokuua teatteri]
museum	<b>museo</b>	[museo]
library	<b>kirjasto</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> jasto]
theater	<b>teatteri</b>	[teatteri]
opera	<b>ooppera</b>	[o:ppera]
nightclub	<b>yökerho</b>	[yøkerho]
casino	<b>kasino</b>	[kasino]
mosque	<b>moskeija</b>	[moskeja]
synagogue	<b>synagoga</b>	[synagoga]
cathedral	<b>tuomiokirkko</b>	[tuomiokirkko]
temple	<b>temppeli</b>	[temppeli]
church	<b>kirkko</b>	[kirkko]
institute	<b>instituutti</b>	[institu:tti]
university	<b>yliopisto</b>	[yliopisto]
school	<b>koulu</b>	[koulu]
prefecture	<b>prefektuuri</b>	[prefektu:ri]
city hall	<b>kaupunginhallitus</b>	[kaupunjin hallitus]
hotel	<b>hotelli</b>	[hotelli]
bank	<b>pankki</b>	[pankki]

embassy	<b>suurlähetystö</b>	[su:r læhetystø]
travel agency	<b>matkatoimisto</b>	[matka tojmisto]
information office	<b>neuvontatoimisto</b>	[neuvon tatojmisto]
money exchange	<b>vaihtopiste</b>	[vajhtopiste]
subway	<b>metro</b>	[metro]
hospital	<b>sairaala</b>	[sajra:la]
gas station	<b>bensiiniasema</b>	[bensi:ini asema]
parking lot	<b>parkkipaikka</b>	[parkki pajkka]

## 80. Signs

store sign	<b>kyltti</b>	[kyltti]
notice (written text)	<b>kirjoitus</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> øjtus]
poster	<b>juliste</b>	[juliste]
direction sign	<b>osoitin</b>	[osojtin]
arrow (sign)	<b>nuoli</b>	[nuoli]
caution	<b>varoitus</b>	[varojtus]
warning sign	<b>varoitus</b>	[varojtus]
to warn (vt)	<b>varoittaa</b>	[varojtta:]
day off	<b>vapaapäivä</b>	[vapa:pæjuæ]
timetable (schedule)	<b>aikataulu</b>	[ajkataulu]
opening hours	<b>aukioloaika</b>	[aukioloajka]
WELCOME!	<b>TERVETULOA!</b>	[teruetuloa]

ENTRANCE	<b>SISÄÄN</b>	[sisæ:n]
EXIT	<b>ULOS</b>	[ulos]
PUSH	<b>TYÖNNÄ</b>	[tyøŋæ]
PULL	<b>VEDÄ</b>	[vedæ]
OPEN	<b>AUKI</b>	[auki]
CLOSED	<b>KIINNI</b>	[ki:inj]
WOMEN	<b>NAISET</b>	[najset]
MEN	<b>MIEHET</b>	[miehet]
DISCOUNTS	<b>ALE</b>	[ale]
SALE	<b>ALENNUSMYYNTI</b>	[alenjusmy:nti]
NEW!	<b>UUTUUS!</b>	[u:tu:s]
FREE	<b>ILMAISEKSI</b>	[ilmajseksi]
ATTENTION!	<b>HUOMIO!</b>	[huomio]
NO VACANCIES	<b>EI OLE TILAA</b>	[ej ole tilæ:]
RESERVED	<b>VARATTU</b>	[varattu]
ADMINISTRATION	<b>HALLINTO</b>	[hallinto]
STAFF ONLY	<b>VAIN HENKILÖKUNNALLE</b>	[vajn henkilø kunnalle]
BEWARE OF THE DOG!	<b>VARO VIHAISTA KOIRAA</b>	[varo vihajsta kojæ:]
NO SMOKING	<b>TUPAKOINTI KIELLETTY</b>	[tupakojnti kielletty]
DO NOT TOUCH!	<b>EI SAA KOSKEA!</b>	[ej sa: koskea]
DANGEROUS	<b>ON VAARALLISTA</b>	[on va:rallista]



DANGER	<b>HENGENVAARA</b>	[henɛnuɑ:rɑ]
HIGH TENSION	<b>SUURJÄNNITE</b>	[su:rjæŋite]
NO SWIMMING!	<b>UIMINEN KIELLETTY</b>	[ujminen kielletty]
OUT OF ORDER	<b>EI TOIMI</b>	[ej tojmi]
FLAMMABLE	<b>SYTTYVÄ</b>	[syttyuæ]
FORBIDDEN	<b>KIELLETTY</b>	[kielletty]
NO TRESPASSING!	<b>LÄPIKULKU KIELLETTY</b>	[læpikulku kielletty]
WET PAINT	<b>ON MAALATTU</b>	[on ma:lattu]

## 81. Urban transportation

bus	<b>bussi</b>	[bussi]
streetcar	<b>raitiovaunu</b>	[rajtiouaunu]
trolley	<b>johdinauto</b>	[øhdin auto]
route (of bus)	<b>reitti</b>	[rejtti]
number (e.g., bus ~)	<b>numero</b>	[numero]
to go by ...	<b>mennä ...</b>	[meŋæ]
to get on (~ the bus)	<b>nousta</b>	[nousta]
to get off ...	<b>astua ulos</b>	[astua ulos]
stop (e.g., bus ~)	<b>pysäkki</b>	[pysækki]
next stop	<b>seuraava pysäkki</b>	[seura:ua pysækki]
terminus	<b>viimeinen pysäkki</b>	[ui:imejnen pysækki]
schedule	<b>aikataulu</b>	[ajkataulu]

to wait (vt)	<b>odottaa</b>	[odotta:]
ticket	<b>lippu</b>	[lippu]
fare	<b>lipun hinta</b>	[lipun hinta]
cashier	<b>kassanhoitaja</b>	[kassanhojtaja]
ticket inspection	<b>tarkastus</b>	[tarkastus]
conductor	<b>tarkastaja</b>	[tarkastaja]
to be late (for ...)	<b>myöhästyä</b>	[myøhæstyæ]
to miss (~ the train, etc.)	<b>myöhästyä</b>	[myøhæstyæ]
to be in a hurry	<b>kiirehtiä</b>	[ki:irehtiæ]
taxi, cab	<b>taksi</b>	[taksi]
taxi driver	<b>taksinkuljettaja</b>	[taksin kuλjettaja]
by taxi	<b>taksilla</b>	[taksilla]
taxi stand	<b>taksiasema</b>	[taksiasema]
to call a taxi	<b>tilata taksi</b>	[tilata taksi]
to take a taxi	<b>ottaa taksi</b>	[otta: taksi]
traffic	<b>katuliikenne</b>	[katuli:ikene]
traffic jam	<b>ruuhka</b>	[ru:hka]
rush hour	<b>ruuhka-aika</b>	[ru:hka ajka]
to park (vi)	<b>pysäköidä</b>	[pysækøjdæ]
to park (vt)	<b>pysäköidä</b>	[pysækøjdæ]
parking lot	<b>parkkipaikka</b>	[parkki pajkka]
subway	<b>metro</b>	[metro]
station	<b>asema</b>	[asema]

to take the subway	<b>mennä metrolla</b>	[menjæ metrolla]
train	<b>juna</b>	[juna]
train station	<b>rautatieasema</b>	[rautatieasema]

## 82. Sightseeing

monument	<b>patsas</b>	[patsas]
fortress	<b>linna</b>	[linna]
palace	<b>palatsi</b>	[palatsi]
castle	<b>linna</b>	[linna]
tower	<b>torni</b>	[torni]
mausoleum	<b>mausoleumi</b>	[mausoleumi]
architecture	<b>arkkitehtuuri</b>	[arkkitehtu:ri]
medieval (adj)	<b>keskiaikainen</b>	[keskiaikajnen]
ancient (adj)	<b>vanha</b>	[vanha]
national (adj)	<b>kansallinen</b>	[kansallinen]
well-known (adj)	<b>tunnettu</b>	[tunnettu]
tourist	<b>matkailija</b>	[matkailija]
guide (person)	<b>opas</b>	[opas]
excursion, guided tour	<b>retki</b>	[retki]
to show (vt)	<b>näyttää</b>	[näyttæ:]
to tell (vt)	<b>kertoa</b>	[kertoa]
to find (vt)	<b>löytää</b>	[løytæ:]

to get lost (lose one's way)	<b>hävitä</b>	[hævitæ]
map (e.g., subway ~)	<b>reittikartta</b>	[reitti kartta]
map (e.g., city ~)	<b>asemakaava</b>	[asema ka:va]
souvenir, gift	<b>muistoesine</b>	[mujstoesine]
gift shop	<b>matkamunistokauppa</b>	[matka mujsto kauppa]
to take pictures	<b>valokuvata</b>	[valokuuata]
to be photographed	<b>valokuvauttaa itsensä</b>	[valo kuvautta: itsensæ]

## 83. Shopping

to buy (purchase)	<b>ostaa</b>	[osta:]
purchase	<b>ostos</b>	[ostos]
to go shopping	<b>käydä ostoksilla</b>	[kæydæ ostoksilla]
shopping	<b>ostoksilla käynti</b>	[ostoksilla kæynti]
to be open (ab. store)	<b>toimia</b>	[tojmia]
to be closed	<b>olla kiinni</b>	[olla ki:inj]
footwear	<b>jalkineet</b>	[jalkine:t]
clothes, clothing	<b>vaatteet</b>	[ua:tte:t]
cosmetics	<b>kosmetiikka</b>	[kosmeti:ikka]
food products	<b>ruokatavarat</b>	[ruoka tauarat]
gift, present	<b>lahja</b>	[lah <sup>h</sup> ja]

salesman	<b>myyjä</b>	[my:jæ]
saleswoman	<b>myyjätär</b>	[my:jætær]
check out, cash desk	<b>kassa</b>	[kassa]
mirror	<b>peili</b>	[pejli]
counter (in shop)	<b>tiski</b>	[tiski]
fitting room	<b>sovitus huone</b>	[sovitus huone]
to try on	<b>sovittaa</b>	[sovitta:]
to fit (ab. dress, etc.)	<b>sopia</b>	[sopia]
to like (I like ...)	<b>miellyttää</b>	[miellyttæ:]
price	<b>hinta</b>	[hinta]
price tag	<b>hintalappu</b>	[hinta lappu]
to cost (vt)	<b>maksaa</b>	[maksa:]
How much?	<b>Kuinka paljon?</b>	[kuinka pal <sup>h</sup> on]
discount	<b>alennus</b>	[alendus]
inexpensive (adj)	<b>halpa</b>	[halpa]
cheap (adj)	<b>halpa</b>	[halpa]
expensive (adj)	<b>kallis</b>	[kallis]
It's expensive	<b>Se on kallista</b>	[se on kallista]
rental (n)	<b>vuokra</b>	[vuokra]
to rent (~ a tuxedo)	<b>vuokrata</b>	[vuokrata]
credit	<b>luotto</b>	[luotto]
on credit (adv)	<b>luotolla</b>	[luotolla]

## 84. Money

money	<b>rahat</b>	[rahat]
exchange	<b>vaihto</b>	[vajhto]
exchange rate	<b>kurssi</b>	[kurssi]
ATM	<b>pankkiautomaatti</b>	[pankki automa:tti]
coin	<b>kolikko</b>	[kolikko]
dollar	<b>dollari</b>	[dollari]
euro	<b>euro</b>	[euro]
lira	<b>liira</b>	[li:ira]
Deutschmark	<b>markka</b>	[markka]
franc	<b>frangi</b>	[frangi]
pound sterling	<b>punta</b>	[punta]
yen	<b>jeni</b>	[jeni]
debt	<b>velka</b>	[velka]
debtor	<b>velallinen</b>	[velallinen]
to lend (money)	<b>lainata jollekulle</b>	[lajnata ølekulle]
to borrow (vi, vt)	<b>lainata joltakulta</b>	[lajnata øltakulta]
bank	<b>pankki</b>	[pankki]
account	<b>tili</b>	[tili]
to deposit into the account	<b>tallettaa rahaa tilille</b>	[talletta: raha: tilille]
to withdraw (vt)	<b>nostaa rahaa tililtä</b>	[nosta: raha: tililta]
credit card	<b>luottokortti</b>	[luotto kortti]
cash	<b>käteinen</b>	[kætejnen]

check	<b>kuitti</b>	[kujtti]
to write a check	<b>kirjoittaa shekki</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> ojtta: ʃekki]
checkbook	<b>sekkivihko</b>	[se:kkiuihko]
wallet	<b>lompakko</b>	[lompakko]
change purse	<b>kukkaro</b>	[kukkaro]
billfold	<b>kukkaro</b>	[kukkaro]
safe	<b>kassakaappi</b>	[kassaka:ppi]
heir	<b>perillinen</b>	[perillinen]
inheritance	<b>perintö</b>	[perintø]
fortune (wealth)	<b>omaisuus</b>	[omajsu:s]
lease, rent	<b>vuokraus</b>	[vuokraus]
rent money	<b>asuntovuokra</b>	[asuntovuokra]
to rent (sth from sb)	<b>vuokrata</b>	[vuokrata]
price	<b>hinta</b>	[hinta]
cost	<b>hinta</b>	[hinta]
sum	<b>summa</b>	[summa]
to spend (vt)	<b>kuluttaa</b>	[kulutta:]
expenses	<b>kulut</b>	[kulut]
to economize (vi, vt)	<b>säästää</b>	[sæ:stæ:]
economical	<b>säästäväinen</b>	[sæ:stæuæjnen]
to pay (vi, vt)	<b>maksaa</b>	[maksa:]
payment	<b>maksu</b>	[maksu]
change (give the ~)	<b>vaihtoraha</b>	[vajhtoraha]

tax	<b>vero</b>	[uero]
fine	<b>sakko</b>	[sakko]
to fine (vt)	<b>sakottaa</b>	[sakotta:]

## 85. Post. Postal service

post office	<b>posti</b>	[posti]
mail (letters, etc.)	<b>posti</b>	[posti]
mailman	<b>postikantaja</b>	[postinkantajæ]
opening hours	<b>virka-aika</b>	[virka ajka]
letter	<b>kirje</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> je]
registered letter	<b>kirjattu kirje</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> jattu kir <sup>h</sup> je]
postcard	<b>postikortti</b>	[posti kortti]
telegram	<b>sähke</b>	[sæhke]
parcel	<b>paketti</b>	[paketti]
money transfer	<b>rahälähetys</b>	[raha læhetys]
to receive (vt)	<b>saada</b>	[sa:da]
to send (vt)	<b>lähettää</b>	[læhettæ:]
sending	<b>kirjeen lähetys</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> je:n læhetys]
address	<b>osoite</b>	[osojte]
ZIP code	<b>postinumero</b>	[postinumero]
sender	<b>lähettäjä</b>	[læhettæjæ]
receiver, addressee	<b>saaja</b>	[sa:ja]
name	<b>nimi</b>	[nimi]



family name	<b>sukunimi</b>	[sukunimi]
rate (of postage)	<b>tariffi</b>	[tariffi]
standard (adj)	<b>tavallinen</b>	[taullinen]
economical (adj)	<b>edullinen</b>	[edullinen]
weight	<b>paino</b>	[pajno]
to weigh up (vt)	<b>punnita</b>	[punjita]
envelope	<b>kirjekuori</b>	[kir <sup>h</sup> jekuori]
postage stamp	<b>postimerkki</b>	[postimerkki]
to stamp an envelope	<b>liimata postimerkki</b>	[li:imata postimerkki]